



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C12N 15/10, 15/12, 5/10, C07K 14/705, C12Q 1/68</b>		<b>A1</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/20751</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 29 April 1999 (29.04.99)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US98/22033</b>		(74) Agent: <b>WHITE, John, P.; Cooper &amp; Dunham LLP, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US).</b>	
(22) International Filing Date: 16 October 1998 (16.10.98)			
(30) Priority Data: 08/953,277 17 October 1997 (17.10.97) US 09/141,760 27 August 1998 (27.08.98) US		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Application US 09/141,760 (CIP) Filed on 27 August 1998 (27.08.98)		Published With international search report.	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): <b>SYNAPTIC PHARMACEUTICAL CORPORATION [US/US]; 215 Col- lege Road, Paramus, NJ 07652 (US).</b>			
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): <b>JONES, Kenneth, A. [US/US]; 136 East Main Street, Bergenfield, NJ 07621 (US). LAZ, Thomas, M. [US/US]; Apartment 43, 1178 Main Street, River Edge, NJ 17661 (US). BOROWSKY, Beth [US/US]; 218 Park Street, Montclair, NJ 07042 (US).</b>			
(54) Title: <b>DNA ENCODING A GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 POLYPEPTIDE AND USES THEREOF</b>			
(57) Abstract  This invention provides isolated nucleic acids encoding a mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R2 polypeptide, an isolated GABA <sub>B</sub> R2 protein, vectors comprising isolated nucleic acid encoding mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R2 polypeptides, cells expressing mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R1/R2 receptors, antibodies directed to an epitope on mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R2 polypeptides or mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R1/R2 receptors, nucleic acid probes useful for detecting nucleic acids encoding mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R2 polypeptides, antisense oligonucleotides complementary to unique sequences of nucleic acids encoding mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R2 polypeptides, nonhuman transgenic animals which express DNA encoding normal or mutant mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R1/R2 receptors, as well as methods of screening compounds acting as agonists or antagonists of mammalian GABA <sub>B</sub> R1/R2 receptors.			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LJ	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

DNA ENCODING A GABA<sub>B</sub>2 POLYPEPTIDE AND USES THEREOFBACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 09/141,760, filed August 27, 1998, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 08/953,277, filed October 17, 1997, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference into the subject application.

Throughout this application, various references are referred to within parentheses. Disclosures of these publications in their entireties are hereby incorporated by reference into this application to more fully describe the state of the art to which this invention pertains. Full bibliographic citation for these references may be found at the end of this application, preceding the sequence listing and the claims.

Gamma amino butyric acid (GABA) is the major inhibitory neurotransmitter in the nervous system. Three families of receptors for this neurotransmitter, GABA<sub>A</sub>, GABA<sub>B</sub>, and GABA<sub>C</sub>, have been defined pharmacologically and genetically. GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors were initially discriminated by their sensitivity to the drug baclofen (Bowery, 1993). This and their dependency on G-proteins for effector coupling distinguishes them from the ion channel-forming GABA<sub>A</sub> and GABA<sub>C</sub> receptors. Principle molecular targets of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor activation are Ca<sup>2+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> channels whose gating is directly modulated by the liberation of G-protein that follows the binding of the neurotransmitter to its receptor (Misgeld et al. 1995; Krapivinsky et al., 1995a). In this sense, GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors operate mechanistically as other G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), such as dopamine D2, serotonin 5HT1a, neuropeptide Y and opiate receptors, that are also negatively coupled to adenylyl cyclase activity (North, 1989). Stimulation of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors inhibits release

-2-

of neurotransmitters such as glutamate, GABA, somatostatin, and acetylcholine by modulation of  $Ca^{++}$  and  $K^{+}$  channels at presynaptic nerve terminals. Inhibition of neurotransmitter release is one of the most prominent physiological actions of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and has provided a basis for the discrimination of receptor subtypes (Bowery et al. 1990). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors also mediate a powerful postsynaptic hyperpolarization of neuronal cell bodies via the opening of G-protein-gated inwardly rectifying  $K^{+}$  channels (GIRK) (Kofuji et al. 1996).

GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are widely distributed throughout the central nervous system. Receptor autoradiography and binding studies show that receptors are found in relatively high abundance in nearly all areas of the brain including cerebral cortex, hippocampus, cerebellum, basal ganglia, thalamus, and spinal cord (Bowery et al. 1987). In the periphery, GABA and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are found in pancreatic islets, autonomic ganglia, guinea-pig ileum, lung, oviduct, and urinary bladder (Giotti et al. 1983; Erdo et al. 1984; Santicioli et al. 1986; Sawynok, 1986; Hills et al. 1989; Chapman et al. 1993).

Baclofen, the agonist that originally defined the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtype, has been used as an anti-spastic agent for the past 25 years. There is evidence in human that baclofen has a spinal site of action that most likely involves the depression of mono-and polysynaptic reflexes. In laboratory animals, baclofen has antinociceptive properties that are attributed to the inhibition of release of excitatory neurotransmitters glutamate and substance P from primary sensory afferent terminals (Dirig and Yaksh, 1978; Sawynok, 1987; Malcangio et al., 1991). The presence of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in intestine, lung and urinary bladder indicates a possible therapeutic role for diseases associated with these peripheral tissues. In spinal patients, baclofen is currently used for



treatment of bladder-urethral dissynergia (Leyson et al., 1980). Selective GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor agonists may also prove useful for the treatment of incontinence by reducing the feeling of bladder fullness (Taylor and Bates, 1979). Evidence from  
5 studies of the upper respiratory systems of cats and guinea-pigs suggests that GABA<sub>B</sub> agonists also may be useful as antitussive agents and for the treatment of asthma (Luzzi et al., 1987; Bolser et al., 1993). In addition, GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors have been implicated in absence seizure activity in the  
10 neocortex and with presynaptic depression of excitatory transmission in the spinal cord.

Studies of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor pharmacology and physiology have been greatly facilitated by the relatively recent arrival of potent  
15 and selective GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor antagonists that are able to penetrate the blood-brain barrier. The most fruitful avenue for providing glimpses of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor subtypes has come from studies of neurotransmitter release. GABA, acting through GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors, can inhibit the release of GABA, glutamate,  
20 and somatostatin in rat cerebrocortical synaptosomes depolarized with KCl. Three receptor subtypes have been hypothesized based on the potency of the agonists baclofen and 3-aminopropylphosphinic acid (3-APPA), and on the antagonists phaclofen and CGP35348 (Bonanno, Raiteri, 1992). For example,  
25 somatostatin release is inhibited by baclofen and this effect is antagonized by phaclofen and CGP35348. Glutamate release is similarly affected except that the potency of phaclofen to block inhibition is considerably lower than that for release of somatostatin. A third receptor subtype, the cortical GABA  
30 autoreceptor, has been defined based on an insensitivity to CGP35348, although this potency difference is not seen in a cortical slice preparation (Waldmeier et al. 1994). In the spinal cord, the GABA autoreceptor is insensitive to baclofen, but sensitive to 3APPA and block by CGP35348. Interestingly,  
35 in this tissue baclofen is active at the GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor

modulating glutamate release. Differences in the sensitivities of presynaptic receptors controlling release of GABA and glutamate in the spinal cord may importantly contribute to the therapeutic action of baclofen as an  
5 antispastic agent (Bonanno, Raiteri, 1993).

Recently a polypeptide was isolated, GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a, that binds radiolabelled GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor antagonists in transfected cells (Kaupmann et al. 1997a). The predicted amino acid sequence  
10 displays homology with the metabotropic glutamate receptor gene family which includes eight members and a Ca<sup>2+</sup>-sensing receptor. Included in this homology is a large N-terminal domain that contains two lobes with structural similarity to the amino acid binding sites of bacterial proteins. A second  
15 polypeptide, GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b, presumably a splice variant, differs from GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a in that the N-terminal 147 amino acids are replaced by 18 different residues in the predicted mature protein after signal peptide cleavage. Transcripts for both GABA<sub>B</sub>R1s are abundant and widely distributed in the rat brain.  
20 There appear to be differences in the localization of the splice variants in discrete regions of the brain, suggesting that their expression is differentially regulated (Bischoff et al. 1997).

The pharmacological profile of the cloned GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide is similar in some respects to that of native receptors isolated from rat cerebral cortex, but there are important differences. For the high affinity antagonists studied, IC<sub>50</sub>s  
25 are nearly identical to those at native receptors. In contrast, IC<sub>50</sub>s for agonists and some low affinity antagonists display large rightward shifts relative to their displacement curves in native tissue. Additionally, both splice variants  
30 of the polypeptide couple poorly to intracellular effectors such as inhibition of adenylyl cyclase and, against expectations, fail completely to stimulate GIRK currents in  
35

oocytes (Kaupmann et al. 1997b). The poor binding affinity of agonists and weak or non-existent activation of effectors may not be adequately explained by inappropriate G-protein coupling in the heterologous expression system used.

5

The isolation by homology cloning of a novel polypeptide, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2, from a human hippocampus cDNA library, as well the isolation of the rat homolog of the human polypeptide, is now reported. Also reported herein are functional assays involving the co-expression of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 gene with a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 gene. These functional assays were not previously observed with the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 gene product alone. The pharmacological and signal transduction properties of the two gene products when expressed together match those of native GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors in the brain. These functional assays permits high throughput screening for novel compounds having agonist or antagonist activity at the native GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor.

10

15

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to an isolated nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

5

This invention is further directed to a purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 protein.

10

This invention is further directed to a vector comprising the above-identified nucleic acid.

This invention is further directed to a above-identified vector, wherein the vector is a plasmid.

15

This invention is directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the

20

probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within one of the two strands of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide contained in plasmid BO-55, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

25

This invention is further directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the

30

probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within (a) the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 1A-1E (Seq. ID No. 1) or (b) the reverse complement to the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 1A-1E (Seq. ID No. 1), and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

35

This invention is further directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises

contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within one of the two strands of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide contained in plasmid TL-267, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

This invention is further directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within (a) the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 3A-3D (Seq. ID No. 3) or (b) the reverse complement to the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 3A-3D (Seq. ID No. 3), and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

This invention is further directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising a nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides which is complementary to the antisense sequence of a unique segment of the sequence of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

This invention is directed to an isolated antibody capable of binding to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide encoded by the above-identified nucleic acid.

This invention is further directed to an antibody capable of competitively inhibiting the binding of the above-identified antibody to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

This invention is further directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of the above-identified

antibody effective to block binding of a ligand to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 This invention is directed to a transgenic, nonhuman mammal expressing DNA encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

10 This invention is further directed to a transgenic, nonhuman mammal comprising a homologous recombination knockout of the native GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

15 This invention is further directed to a transgenic, nonhuman mammal whose genome comprises antisense DNA complementary to DNA encoding an above-identified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so placed as to be transcribed into antisense mRNA which is complementary to mRNA encoding such GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and which hybridizes to such mRNA encoding such GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, thereby reducing its translation.

20 This invention is directed to a method of detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with the above-identified antibody under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the polypeptide, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide on the surface of the cell.

25 This invention is further directed to a method of preparing the purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises:

- 30 a. inducing cells to express a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide;
- b. recovering the polypeptide so expressed from the induced cells; and
- 35 c. purifying the polypeptide so recovered.

This invention is further directed to a method of preparing

the purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises:

- 5           a.    inserting a nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide into a suitable vector;
- b.    introducing the resulting vector in a suitable host cell;
- 10          c.    placing the resulting cell in suitable condition permitting the production of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide;
- d.    recovering the polypeptide produced by the resulting cell; and
- 15          e.    isolating or purifying the polypeptide so recovered.

20       This invention is directed to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprising two polypeptides, one of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and another of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide.

20       This invention is directed to a method of forming a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises inducing cells to express both a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide and a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

25       This invention is directed to an antibody capable of binding to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide is encoded by the above-identified nucleic acid.

30       This invention is further directed to an antibody capable of competitively inhibiting the binding of the above-identified antibody to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

35       This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of the above-identified antibody effective to block binding of a ligand to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention is directed to a transgenic, nonhuman mammal expressing a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which is not naturally expressed by the mammal.

- 5 This invention is further directed to a transgenic, nonhuman mammal comprising a homologous recombination knockout of the native GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

- 10 This invention is directed to a method of detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with the above-identified antibody under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the receptor, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2  
15 receptor on the surface of the cell.

- This invention is directed to a method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptors which comprises producing an above-  
20 identified transgenic nonhuman mammal whose levels of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity vary due to the presence of an inducible promoter which regulates GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor expression.

- 25 This invention is directed to a cell which expresses on its surface a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor that is not naturally expressed on the surface of such cell.

- This invention is directed to a process for identifying a  
30 chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound under conditions  
35 suitable for binding, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.



This invention is directed to a process for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises contacting a membrane fraction from a cell extract of cells containing nucleic acid encoding and  
5 expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound under conditions suitable for binding, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

10 This invention is directed to a process involving competitive binding for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises separately contacting cells expressing on their cell surface the  
15 GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to bind to the receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions  
20 suitable for binding of both compounds, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, a decrease in the binding of the second chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2  
25 receptor.

30 This invention is directed to a process involving competitive binding for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises separately contacting a membrane fraction from a cell extract of cells  
35 expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to bind to the receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for  
binding of both compounds, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, a decrease in the binding of the second chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2

-12-

receptor in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises

- 10 (a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with a compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 15 (b) contacting the same cells as in step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 20 (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if the binding is reduced;
- 25 (d) separately determining the extent of binding to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
- 30

35 This invention is directed to a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which specifically

binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises

- 5 (a) contacting a membrane fraction extract from cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with a compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 10 (b) contacting the same membrane fraction as in step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 15 (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if the binding is reduced;
- 20 (d) separately determining the extent of binding to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
- 25
- 30 This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist which comprises contacting cells with the compound under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting an increase in GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the compound is a
- 35 GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist which comprises contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound in the presence of a known GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting a decrease in GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound activates a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises contacting cells producing a second messenger response and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the chemical compound under conditions suitable for activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and measuring the second messenger response in the presence and in the absence of the chemical compound, a change in the second messenger response in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the compound activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound inhibits activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises separately contacting cells producing a second messenger response and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and measuring the second messenger response in the presence of only the second chemical compound and in the presence of both the second chemical compound and

the chemical compound, a smaller change in the second messenger response in the presence of both the chemical compound and the second chemical compound than in the presence of only the second chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound inhibits activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises:

- (a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the plurality of compounds not known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- (b) determining whether the activity of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds, and if it is increased;
- (c) separately determining whether the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises:

- 5 (a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 10 (b) determining whether the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if it is reduced;
- 15 (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such a plurality of compounds which inhibits the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
- 20

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, which comprises preparing a membrane fraction from cells which  
25 comprise nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, separately contacting the membrane fraction with both the chemical compound and GTPγS, and with only GTPγS, under conditions permitting the  
30 activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting GTPγS binding to the membrane fraction, an increase in GTPγS binding in the presence of the compound indicating that the chemical compound activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

35 This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist, which comprises preparing a membrane fraction from cells which

comprise nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, separately contacting the membrane fraction with the chemical compound, GTPγS and a  
5 second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with GTPγS and only the second compound, and with GTPγS alone, under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, detecting GTPγS binding to each membrane fraction; and comparing the increase in GTPγS binding in the  
10 presence of the compound and the second compound relative to the binding of GTPγS alone, to the increase in GTPγS binding in the presence of the second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor relative to the binding of GTPγS alone, a smaller increase in GTPγS binding in the  
15 presence of the compound and the second compound indicating that the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist.

This invention is directed to a method of treating spasticity in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an  
20 amount of a compound which is an agonist of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor effective to treat spasticity in the subject.

This invention is directed to a method of treating asthma in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount  
25 of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat asthma in the subject.

This invention is directed to a method of treating incontinence in a subject which comprises administering to the  
30 subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat incontinence in the subject.

This invention is directed to a method of decreasing nociception in a subject which comprises administering to the  
35 subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to decrease nociception in the subject.

This invention is directed to a use of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 agonist as an antitussive agent which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective as an antitussive agent in the subject.

5

This invention is directed to a method of treating drug addiction in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat drug addiction in the subject.

10

This invention is directed to a method of treating Alzheimer's disease in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist effective to treat Alzheimer's disease in the subject.

15

This invention is directed to a peptide selected from the group consisting of:

20

- a) P L Y S I L S A L T I L G M I M A S A F L F F N I K N;
- b) L I I L G G M L S Y A S I F L F G L D G S F V S E K T;
- c) C T V R T W I L T V G Y T T A F G A M F A K T W R;
- d) Q K L L V I V G G M L L I D L C I L I C W Q;
- e) M T I W L G I V Y A Y K G L L M L F G C F L A W;
- f) A L N D S K Y I G M S V Y N V G I M C I I G A A V; and
- g) C I V A L V I I F C S T I T L C L V F V P K L I T L R  
T N .

25

This invention is directed to a compound that prevents the formation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor complex.

30

Finally, this invention provides a process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using any of the processes described herein for identifying a compound which binds to and/or activates or inhibits

35



activation of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof. This invention further provides a process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises

5 admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by any of the processes described herein for identifying a compound which binds to and/or activates or

10 inhibits activation of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.

**BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES**

**Figures 1A-1E** Nucleotide coding sequence of the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide (Seq. ID No. 1), with partial 5' and 3' untranslated sequences. Two possible start (ATG) codons are underlined as well as the stop codon (TAA).

**Figures 2A-2D** Deduced amino acid sequence of the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide (Seq. ID No. 2) encoded by the nucleotide sequence shown in Figures 1A-1E.

**Figures 3A-3D** Nucleotide coding sequence of the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide (Seq. ID No. 3). Start (ATG) and stop (TAG) codons are underlined.

**Figures 4A-4D** Deduced amino acid sequence of the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide (Seq. ID No. 4) encoded by the nucleotide sequence shown in Figures 3A-3D.

**Figures 5A-5D** Amino acid sequence of the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide (Seq. ID No. 2) with brackets above the sequence showing the boundaries of seven (7) putative transmembrane domains, numbered consecutively from I to VII.

**Figures 6A-6B**. Measurement of EC<sub>50</sub> for GABA in a cumulative concentration response assay in oocytes expressing GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b/GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 + GIRKs. Figure 6A: Electrophysiological trace from a voltage clamped oocyte showing increasing inward currents evoked successively by concentrations of GABA ranging from 0.03 to 30  $\mu$ M. Numbers over bars indicate concentration of GABA in  $\mu$ M. hK is 49 mM external K<sup>+</sup>. Figure 6B: Averaged responses from 3-6 oocytes plotted vs. concentration of GABA results in an EC<sub>50</sub> value of 1.76  $\mu$ M. For each oocyte, currents were normalized to the maximum response at 30  $\mu$ M.

**Figure 7.** Concentration response relationship for baclofen in oocytes expressing GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b/GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 + GIRKs. Methods are as described for Figure 6.

5 **Figure 8.** Current voltage relationship for the current activated by GABA in oocytes expressing GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b/GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 + GIRKs. Voltage ramps (50 mV/s) from -140 to +40 mV were applied in the presence of GABA (in hK) and again in the presence of GABA + 100  $\mu$ M Ba<sup>2+</sup> to block inward rectifier  
10 current. The resulting traces were subtracted (GABA alone - GABA + Ba<sup>2+</sup>) to yield the Ba<sup>2+</sup>-sensitive portion of the GABA-stimulated current. As expected for GIRK current, the current displays steep inward rectification and reverses near the predicted equilibrium potential for K<sup>+</sup> (-23 mV in hK).

15 **Figures 9A-9B.** Electrophysiological responses under voltage clamp conditions to GABA in an HEK-293 cell transiently transfected with GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b/GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 + GIRKs. A) The continuous trace (in presence of 25 mM K<sup>+</sup>) shows a small constitutive  
20 inward rectifier current that is blocked by Ba<sup>2+</sup> (100  $\mu$ M), and a much larger inward current induced by application of GABA that is also blocked by Ba<sup>2+</sup>. A second GABA-evoked current is abolished by the selective antagonist CGP55845. After a 1 minute wash period GABA-responsivity returns. B)  
25 Concentration response relation for GABA in 5 HEK-293 cells expressing GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b/GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 + GIRKs. (See Figure 6B for details.)

30 **Figure 10.** Alignment of amino acid sequences predicted for rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 and rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1. Shaded regions highlight sequence identities. Horizontal bars indicate TM regions.

**Figures 11A-11D.** Photomicrographs showing the regional distribution of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 (A,C) and GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 (B,D) mRNAs in representative coronal rat brain sections. Hypothalamus and caudate-putamen are identified with arrow heads and arrows, respectively (A,B). Arrows identify Purkinje cell layer in cerebellum (C,D).

**Figures 12A-12B.** High magnification micrographs of Purkinje cell layer from alternate serial sections showing co-localization of GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 transcripts using digoxigenin-labeled probes (A) and GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 transcripts using [<sup>35</sup>S]dATP-labeled probes (B) in the same cells (asterisks). Scale bar = 30  $\mu$ M.

**Figures 13A-13B.** Figure 13A: Response to GABA (100  $\mu$ M) from oocyte expressing GABA<sub>A</sub>R1, GABA<sub>A</sub>R2, and GIRKs (lower trace). Similar oocyte pretreated 6 h earlier with pertussis toxin (2 ng injected; upper trace). Figure 13B: Summary of mean response amplitudes from oocytes expressing various combinations of GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 plus GIRKs. Responses are to 100  $\mu$ M GABA (solid bars) or 100  $\mu$ M baclofen (open bar). Number of observations are in parenthesis.

**Figures 14A-14B.** Figure 14A: Response to GABA or baclofen (100  $\mu$ M in 25 mM K<sup>+</sup>) in HEK293 cells expressing GIRKs along with GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b, GABA<sub>A</sub>R2, or both. Figure 14B: Summary of mean response amplitudes from HEK293 cells co-transfected with various combinations and ratios of cDNA. To prepare different ratios of GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b:GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 the most abundant cDNA was held constant at 0.6  $\mu$ g/dish and the other cDNA was reduced by a factor of 10 or 100. Responses are to 100  $\mu$ M GABA. Number of observations are shown in parenthesis.

**Figures 15A-15B.** Figure 15A: Agonist concentration-effect curves for 3-APMPA in oocytes (open triangle), GABA in oocytes (open circle) and HEK293 cells (solid circle), and baclofen in oocytes (open square). Figure 15B: Right-ward shifts in the GABA concentration-response curve (solid circle) caused by CGP55845 at 50 nM (open triangle) and CGP54626 at 5  $\mu$ M (open circle). Each point is the average response from 4-6 oocytes.

**Figure 16.** Microphysiometric response to baclofen (100  $\mu$ M) from CHO cells expressing combinations of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 (n = 4).

**Figures 17A-17D.** Co-localization of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 in HEK293 cells by dual wavelength scanning confocal microscopy. Figure 17A: Green channel showing GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> (labeled with FITC) in cell expressing both GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup>. Figure 17B: Red channel showing GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> (labeled with TRITC) localization in the same cell. Figure 17C: Dual channel image of the same cell reveals a predominant yellow hue caused by the co-localization of fluorescent tags for GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup>. Figure 17D: Dual wavelength image of cell expressing GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> (red) and NPY Y5<sup>Flag</sup> (green). Note the low degree of spatial overlap of the two polypeptides.

**Figures 18A-18C.** Identification of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 in cell lysates and immunoprecipitates. Figure 18A: Detection of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> in whole cell extracts from cells expressing either or both polypeptides. Proteins labeled with anti-His or anti-HA, migrate as monomeric and dimeric forms. Figure 18B: Detection of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> in whole cell extracts from cells expressing either or both. Labels over lanes denote which polypeptides were transfected. Proteins labeled with anti-His or anti-HA, migrate as monomeric and dimeric forms. Figure 18C: Co-immunoprecipitation of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup>. Various transfected cells were immunoprecipitated (IP) with anti-HA or anti-His antibodies, subjected to SDS-PAGE, blotted, and probed for the presence of the HA epitope. Note that in anti-His immunoprecipitated material, HA immunoreactivity appears only in the lane from cells expressing both proteins.

**Figure 19.** Rostro-caudal distribution of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA in coronal rat brain sections (A-F) and spinal cord (G). Brightfield photomicrographs of the dorsal root (H) and trigeminal (I) ganglia showing silver grains over the cells indicating the presence of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA.

**Figure 20.** (A) Detection of Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase by anti-alpha 1 subunit antibodies in membrane fractions enriched in (P1+) or depleted of (P2) plasma membranes (50 :g protein/lane). (B) Co-immunoprecipitation of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> from solubilized P1+ membrane fractions. Note that in anti-His immunoprecipitated material, HA immunoreactivity appears only in the lane from cells expressing both proteins. (C) Western blot showing enrichment of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> in P1+ membrane fraction as compared to the P2 fraction.

**Figure 21.** Photomicrographs showing the regional distribution of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 (A,C) and GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b (B,D) mRNAs in pairs of adjacent

-25-

coronal rat brain sections. Arrow heads identify Purkinje cell layer in cerebellum (A,B). High magnification views of hippocampal CA3 region showing both transcripts in cells from alternate sections (C,D). Arrows mark individual cells.

- 5 Hybridization of GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 (E) and GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b (F) transcripts in large cells of mesencephalic trigeminal nucleus.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In this application, the following standard abbreviations are used to indicate specific nucleotide bases:

5

C = cytosine	A = adenine
T = thymine	G = guanine

10

In this application, the term 7-TM spanning protein or a 7-TM protein indicates a protein presumed to have seven transmembrane regions which cross the cellular membrane band on its amino acid sequence.

15

This invention is directed to an isolated nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

20

In one embodiment, the nucleic acid is DNA. In another embodiment, the DNA is cDNA. In another embodiment, the DNA is genomic DNA. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid is RNA. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

25

30

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a polypeptide characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane regions which has an identity of 90% or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane regions of the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide shown in Figures 5A-5D.

35

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as does the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104). In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has an



amino acid sequence encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

5 In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide having substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4). In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4).

10 In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as does the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103). In another embodiment,  
15 the nucleic acid encodes a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has an amino acid sequence encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

20 In another embodiment, the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide has a sequence, which sequence comprises substantially the same amino acid sequence as the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

25 In another embodiment, the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide has a sequence, which sequence comprises the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

30 This application further supports an isolated nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, the amino acid sequence of which is encoded by the nucleotide sequence set forth in either the Figures 1A-1E and 3A-3D.

35 Further, the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide described herein exhibits 38% amino acid identity with the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a polypeptide, while the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide described herein exhibits 98% identity with the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

The ATG encoding the methionine at position 16 is surrounded by flanking sequences which correspond to the well-known Kozak consensus sequence for translation initiation (Kozak, 1989 and Kozak, 1991), thus the sequence from amino acid 16 through amino acid 898 is believed to be the most likely polypeptide expressed by the nucleic acid. Neither the ATG encoding methionine 1 nor the ATG encoding methionine 19 has the Kozak flanking sequences; however, it is to be understood that the present invention provides a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide having any one of the three possible starting methionines.

This invention provides a splice variant of the polypeptides disclosed herein. This invention further provides for alternate translation initiation sites and alternately spliced or edited variants of nucleic acids encoding rat and human polypeptides of this invention.

Methods for production and manipulation of nucleic acid molecules are well known in the art.

This invention also encompasses DNAs and cDNAs which encode amino acid sequences which differ from those of the polypeptides of this invention, but which should not produce phenotypic changes. Alternatively, this invention also encompasses DNAs, cDNAs, and RNAs which hybridize to the DNA, cDNA, and RNA of the subject invention. Hybridization methods are well known to those of skill in the art.

The nucleic acids of the subject invention also include nucleic acid molecules coding for polypeptide analogs, fragments or derivatives of antigenic polypeptides which differ from naturally-occurring forms in terms of the identity or location of one or more amino acid residues (deletion analogs containing less than all of the residues specified for the protein, substitution analogs wherein one or more residues

specified are replaced by other residues and addition analogs where in one or more amino acid residues is added to a terminal or medial portion of the polypeptides) and which share some or all properties of naturally-occurring forms.

5 These molecules include: the incorporation of codons "preferred" for expression by selected non-mammalian hosts; the provision of sites for cleavage by restriction endonuclease enzymes; and the provision of additional initial, terminal or intermediate DNA sequences that facilitate  
10 construction of readily expressed vectors.

The modified polypeptides of this invention may be transfected into cells either transiently or stably using methods well-known in the art, examples of which are disclosed herein.

15 This invention also provides for binding assays using the modified polypeptides, in which the polypeptide is expressed either transiently or in stable cell lines. This invention further provides for a compound identified using a modified  
20 polypeptide in a binding assay such as the binding assays described herein.

The nucleic acids described and claimed herein are useful for the information which they provide concerning the amino acid  
25 sequence of the polypeptide and as products for the large scale synthesis of the polypeptide by a variety of recombinant techniques. The nucleic acid molecule is useful for generating new cloning and expression vectors, transformed and transfected prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells, and new and  
30 useful methods for cultured growth of such host cells capable of expression of the polypeptide and related products.

Vectors which comprise the isolated nucleic acid molecule described hereinabove also are provided. Suitable vectors  
35 comprise, but are not limited to, a plasmid or a virus. These

vectors may be transformed into a suitable host cell to form a host cell expression system for the production of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 polypeptide. Suitable host cells include, for example, neuronal cells such as the glial cell line C6, a Xenopus cell  
5 such as an oocyte or melanophore cell, as well as numerous mammalian cells and non-neuronal cells.

This invention further provides for any vector or plasmid which comprises modified untranslated sequences, which are  
10 beneficial for expression in desired host cells or for use in binding or functional assays. For example, a vector or plasmid with untranslated sequences of varying lengths may express differing amounts of the polypeptide depending upon the host cell used. In an embodiment, the vector or plasmid  
15 comprises the coding sequence of the polypeptide and the regulatory elements necessary for expression in the host cell.

As used herein, the phrase "specifically hybridizing" means the ability of a nucleic acid molecule to recognize a nucleic  
20 acid sequence complementary to its own and to form double-helical segments through hydrogen bonding between complementary base pairs. The term "complementary" is used in its usual sense in the art, i.e., G and C are complementary and A is complementary to T (or U in RNA), such that two  
25 strands of nucleic acid are "complementary" only if every base matches the opposing base exactly.

This invention is directed to a purified GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 protein.

30 This invention is directed to a vector comprising a above-identified nucleic acid.

In one embodiment, the vector is adapted for expression in a bacterial cell which comprises the regulatory elements  
35 necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the bacterial cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>A</sub>R2

-31-

polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

5 In another embodiment, the vector is adapted for expression in an amphibian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the amphibian cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

10 In another embodiment, the vector is adapted for expression in a yeast cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the yeast cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

15 In another embodiment, the vector is adapted for expression in an insect cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the insect cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

20 In one embodiment, the vector is a baculovirus.

In another embodiment, the vector is adapted for expression in a mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements  
25 necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the mammalian cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

30 In one embodiment, the vector is a plasmid.

In a further embodiment, the plasmid is designated BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

35 In a further embodiment, the plasmid is designated TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

This invention provides a plasmid designated TL-267 (ATCC

Accession No. 209103) which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of DNA in a mammalian cell operatively linked to DNA encoding the human polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

5

This plasmid (TL-267) was deposited on June 10, 1997, with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the  
10 Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure and was accorded ATCC Accession No. 209103.

15

This invention provides a plasmid designated BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104) which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of DNA in a mammalian cell  
operatively linked to DNA encoding the rat polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

20

This plasmid (BO-55) was deposited on June 10, 1997, with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the  
Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure and was accorded ATCC Accession No. 209104.

25

Nucleic acid probe technology is well known to those skilled in the art who will readily appreciate that such probes may vary greatly in length and may be labeled with a detectable label, such as a radioisotope or fluorescent dye, to  
30 facilitate detection of the probe. DNA probe molecules may be produced by insertion of a DNA molecule which encodes the polypeptides of this invention into suitable vectors, such as plasmids or bacteriophages, followed by transforming into suitable bacterial host cells, replication in the transformed  
35 bacterial host cells and harvesting of the DNA probes, using methods well known in the art. Alternatively, probes may be

generated chemically from DNA synthesizers.

RNA probes may be generated by inserting the DNA molecule which encodes the polypeptides of this invention downstream of a bacteriophage promoter such as T3, T7 or SP6. Large amounts of RNA probe may be produced by incubating the labeled nucleotides with the linearized fragment where it contains an upstream promoter in the presence of the appropriate RNA polymerase.

This invention is directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within one of the two strands of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide contained in plasmid BO-55, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

This invention is directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within (a) the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 1A-1E (Seq. ID No. 1) or (b) the reverse complement to the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 1A-1E (Seq. ID No. 1), and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

This invention is directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within

-34-

one of the two strands of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide contained in plasmid TL-267, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

5 This invention is directed to a method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the  
10 nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within (a) the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 3A-3D (Seq. ID No. 3) or (b) the reverse complement to the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 3A-3D (Seq. ID No. 3), and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

15

In one embodiment, the nucleic acid is DNA.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid is RNA.

20 In one embodiment, the probe comprises at least 15 nucleotides complementary to a unique segment of the sequence of the nucleic acid molecule encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

This invention is directed to a method of detecting a nucleic  
25 acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising a nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides which is complementary to the antisense sequence of a unique segment of the sequence of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, and detecting  
30 hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

This invention is directed to a method of inhibiting translation of mRNA encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises contacting such mRNA with an antisense  
35 oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to the above-identified mRNA, so as to prevent translation of the mRNA.



-35-

This invention is directed to a method of inhibiting translation of mRNA encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises contacting such mRNA with an antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to the above-identified genomic DNA.

In one embodiment, the oligonucleotide comprises chemically modified nucleotides or nucleotide analogues.

In another embodiment, the isolated antibody is capable of binding to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide encoded by an above-identified nucleic acid.

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide is a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

This invention is directed to an antibody capable of competitively inhibiting the binding of an above-identified antibody to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody.

In one embodiment, the monoclonal antibody is directed to an epitope of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide present on the surface of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide expressing cell.

In another embodiment, the oligonucleotide is coupled to a substance which inactivates mRNA.

In another embodiment, the substance which inactivates mRNA is a ribozyme.

This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of an above-identified antibody effective to block binding of a ligand to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention is directed to an above-identified transgenic, nonhuman mammal, wherein the DNA encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide additionally comprises an inducible promoter.

5 This invention is directed to an above-identified transgenic, nonhuman mammal, wherein the DNA encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide additionally comprises tissue specific regulatory elements.

10 This invention is directed to an above-identified transgenic, nonhuman mammal, wherein the transgenic, nonhuman mammal is a mouse.

This invention is directed to method of detecting the  
15 presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with an above-identified antibody under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the polypeptide, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a  
20 GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide on the surface of the cell.

This invention is directed to a method of preparing a purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises:

- 25 a. inducing cells to express a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide;
- b. recovering the polypeptide so expressed from the induced cells; and
- 30 c. purifying the polypeptide so recovered.

This invention is directed to a method of preparing the purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises:

- 35 a. inserting a nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide into a suitable vector;

-39-

- b. introducing the resulting vector in a suitable host cell;
- c. placing the resulting cell in suitable condition  
5 permitting the production of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide;
- d. recovering the polypeptide produced by the resulting cell; and
- 10 e. isolating or purifying the polypeptide so recovered.

This invention is directed to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprising two polypeptides, one of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and another of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide.

15

This invention is directed to a method of forming a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises inducing cells to express both a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide and a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

20

GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 as used in this application could be GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a or GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b. The observation that at least two variants of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide exist raises the possibility that GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 splice variants may exist or that there may exist introns in coding or non-coding regions of the genes encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptides. In addition, spliced form(s) of mRNA may encode  
25 additional amino acids either upstream of the currently defined starting methionine or within the coding region.

25

Further, the existence and use of alternative exons is possible, whereby the mRNA may encode different amino acids within the region comprising the exon. In addition, single amino acid substitutions may arise via the mechanism of RNA editing such that the amino acid sequence of the expressed protein is different than that encoded by the original gene (Burns et al., 1996; Chu et al., 1996). Such variants may  
30 exhibit pharmacologic properties differing from the polypeptide encoded by the original gene.

35

The activity of a G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR) typically is measured using any of a variety of functional assays in which activation of the receptor in question results in an observable change in the level of some second messenger system, including but not limited to adenylate cyclase, calcium mobilization, arachidonic acid release, ion channel activity, inositol phospholipid hydrolysis or guanylyl cyclase. Heterologous expression systems utilizing appropriate host cells to express the nucleic acids of the subject invention are used to obtain the desired second messenger coupling. Receptor activity may also be assayed in an oocyte expression system.

The pharmacologic properties of the receptor described herein when GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 is co-expressed with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, are similar to the pharmacologic properties of the GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor observed using tissues. For convenience, in the context of the present invention applicants will refer to the product of the heterologous coexpression of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 as the "GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor." Thus, a cell expressing nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is to be understood to refer to a cell expressing both nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide and nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide. In this application, GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 can be either GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a or GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b.

This invention is directed to an antibody capable of binding to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide is encoded by an above-identified nucleic acid.

This invention is directed to an above-identified antibody, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide is a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

This invention is directed to an antibody capable of competitively inhibiting the binding of an above-identified antibody to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

-41-

In one embodiment, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody.

5 This invention is directed to an above-identified monoclonal antibody directed to an epitope of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor present on the surface of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 polypeptide expressing cell.

10 This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of an above-identified antibody effective to block binding of a ligand to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15 This invention is directed to a transgenic, nonhuman mammal expressing a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which is not naturally expressed by the mammal.

20 This invention is directed to a transgenic, nonhuman mammal comprising a homologous recombination knockout of the native GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

In one embodiment, the transgenic nonhuman mammal is a mouse.

25 This invention is directed to a method of detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with an above-identified antibody under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the receptor, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor on the surface of the cell.

30 This invention is directed to a method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptors which comprises producing an above-identified transgenic nonhuman mammal whose levels of  
35 GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity vary due to the presence of an inducible promoter which regulates GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor expression.

-42-

This invention is directed to a method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptors which comprises producing a panel of above-identified transgenic nonhuman mammals, each expressing  
5 a different amount of GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a method for identifying an antagonist capable of alleviating an abnormality, by decreasing the activity of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprising  
10 administering a compound to a above-identified transgenic nonhuman mammal, and determining whether the compound alleviates the physical and behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic, nonhuman mammal, the alleviation of the abnormality identifying the compound as the antagonist.

15 This invention is directed to an antagonist identified by an above-identified method.

This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising an above-identified antagonist and a  
20 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention is directed to a method of treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated  
25 by decreasing the activity of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of an above-identified pharmaceutical composition, thereby treating the abnormality.

30 This invention is directed to a method for identifying an agonist capable of alleviating an abnormality, by increasing the activity of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprising administering a compound to an above-identified transgenic nonhuman mammal, and determining whether the compound alleviates the physical  
35 and behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic, nonhuman mammal, the alleviation of the abnormality identifying the compound as the agonist.

-43-

This invention is directed to an agonist identified by an above-identified method.

5 This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising an above-identified agonist and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 This invention is directed to a method for treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by increasing the activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of an above-identified pharmaceutical composition, thereby treating the abnormality.

15 This invention is directed to a cell which expresses on its surface a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor that is not naturally expressed on the surface of such cell.

20 This invention is directed to a cell, wherein the mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises two polypeptides, one of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and another of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide.

25 This invention is directed to a process for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound under conditions  
30 suitable for binding, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

35 This invention is directed to a process for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises contacting a membrane fraction from a cell extract of cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor,

wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound under conditions suitable for binding, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

5

In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

10

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

15

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same sequence as the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

20

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

25

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

30

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

35

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.



In another embodiment, the compound is not previously known to bind to a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

5 This invention is directed to a compound identified by an above-identified process.

In one embodiment, the cell is an insect cell.

10 In another embodiment, the cell is a mammalian cell.

In another embodiment, the cell is nonneuronal in origin.

15 In another embodiment, the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a CHO cell, a NIH-3T3 cell a mouse Y1 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

In another embodiment, the compound is not previously known to bind to a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

20 This invention is directed to a compound identified by an above-identified process.

This invention is directed to a process involving competitive binding for identifying a chemical compound which specifically  
25 binds to a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises separately contacting cells expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to bind to the receptor, and  
30 with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for binding of both compounds, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, a decrease in the binding of the second chemical compound to the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the presence of the chemical compound  
35 indicating that the chemical compound binds to the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a process involving competitive binding for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises separately contacting a membrane fraction from a cell extract of cells  
5 expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to bind to the receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for  
10 binding of both compounds, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, a decrease in the binding of the second chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

15 In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a  
20 GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a  
25 GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a  
30 GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a  
35 GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a

-47-

GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

- 5 In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

10 In another embodiment, the cell is an insect cell.

In another embodiment, the cell is a mammalian cell.

In another embodiment, the cell is nonneuronal in origin.

- 15 In another embodiment, the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a CHO cell, a NIH-3T3 cell a mouse Y1 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

- 20 In another embodiment, the compound is not previously known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a compound identified by an above-identified process.

- 25 This invention is directed to a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises

- 30 (a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with a compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;

- 35 (b) contacting the same cells as in step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind

-48-

specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;

- 5 (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if
- 10 the binding is reduced;
- (d) separately determining the extent of binding to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify
- 15 the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a method of screening a

20 plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises

- 25 (a) contacting a membrane fraction extract from cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with a compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 30 (b) contacting the same membrane fraction as in step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 35 (c) determining whether the binding of the compound

known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if the binding is reduced;

- (d) separately determining the extent of binding to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

In one embodiment, the cell is a mammalian cell.

In one embodiment, the mammalian cell is non-neuronal in origin.

In one embodiment, the non-neuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, a 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a LM(tk-) cell, a CHO cell, a mouse Y1 cell or an NIH-3T3 cell.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist which comprises contacting cells with the compound under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting an increase in GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist which comprises contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2

receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound in the presence of a known GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting a decrease in GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist.

Expression of genes in *Xenopus* oocytes is well known in the art (A. Coleman, Transcription and Translation: A Practical Approach (B.D. Hanes, S.J. Higgins, eds., pp 271-302, IRL Press, Oxford, 1984; Y. Masu et al., Nature 329:21583-21586, 1994) and is performed using microinjection of native mRNA or in vitro synthesized mRNA into frog oocytes. The preparation of in vitro synthesized mRNA can be performed by various standard techniques (J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989) including using T7 polymerase with the mCAP RNA capping kit (Stratagene).

In one embodiment, the cells additionally express nucleic acid encoding GIRK1 and GIRK4.

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist determined to be an agonist by an above-identified process effective to increase activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist was not previously known.

-51-

This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist determined to be an antagonist an above-identified process effective to reduce activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist was not previously known.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound activates a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises contacting cells producing a second messenger response and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the chemical compound under conditions suitable for activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and measuring the second messenger response in the presence and in the absence of the chemical compound, a change in the second messenger response in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the compound activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

In one embodiment, the second messenger response comprises potassium channel activation and the change in second messenger is an increase in the level of potassium current.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound inhibits activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises separately contacting cells producing a second messenger response and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and measuring the second messenger

-52-

response in the presence of only the second chemical compound and in the presence of both the second chemical compound and the chemical compound, a smaller change in the second messenger response in the presence of both the chemical  
5 compound and the second chemical compound than in the presence of only the second chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound inhibits activation of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

10 In one embodiment, the second messenger response comprises potassium channel activation and the change in second messenger response is a smaller increase in the level of inward potassium current in the presence of both the chemical compound and the second chemical compound than in the presence  
15 of only the second chemical compound.

This invention is directed to an above-identified process, wherein the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

20 In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

25 In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4).

30 In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

35 In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence, shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid



898.

5 In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

10 This invention is directed to an above-identified process, wherein the cell is an insect cell.

This invention is directed to an above-identified process, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

15 In one embodiment, the mammalian cell is nonneuronal in origin.

20 In another embodiment, the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, CHO cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, NIH-3T3 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

In another embodiment, the compound was not previously known to activate or inhibit a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

25 This invention is directed to a compound determined by an above-identified process.

30 This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist determined by an above-identified process effective to increase activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

35 In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist was not previously known.

This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist

-54-

determined by an above-identified process effective to reduce activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist was not previously known.

This invention is directed to method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2  
10 receptor to identify a compound which activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises:

- 15 (a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the plurality of compounds not known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 20 (b) determining whether the activity of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds, and if it is increased;
- 25 (c) separately determining whether the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which activates the  
30 GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

In one embodiment, the cells express nucleic acid encoding GIRK1 and GIRK4.

35 In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which  
5 comprises:

- 10 (a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- 15 (b) determining whether the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if it is reduced;
- 20 (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such a  
25 plurality of compounds which inhibits the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

30 In one embodiment, the cells express nucleic acid encoding GIRK1 and GIRK4.

In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

35 In another embodiment, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

In another embodiment, the mammalian cell is non-neuronal in origin.

In another embodiment, the non-neuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, a 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a LM(tk-) cell or an NIH-3T3 cell.

5 This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound identified by an above-identified method, effective to increase GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 This invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound identified by an above-identified method, effective to decrease GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15 This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, which comprises preparing a membrane fraction from cells which comprise nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not  
20 normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, separately contacting the membrane fraction with both the chemical compound and GTPγS, and with only GTPγS, under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting GTPγS binding to the membrane fraction, an increase in GTPγS binding  
25 in the presence of the compound indicating that the chemical compound activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

This invention is directed to a process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor  
30 antagonist, which comprises preparing a membrane fraction from cells which comprise nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, separately contacting the membrane fraction with the chemical compound,  
35 GTPγS and a second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with GTPγS and only the second compound, and with GTPγS alone, under conditions permitting the

activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, detecting GTPγS binding to each membrane fraction, and comparing the increase in GTPγS binding in the presence of the compound and the second compound relative to the binding of GTPγS alone, to the increase in GTPγS binding in the presence of the second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor relative to the binding of GTPγS alone, a smaller increase in GTPγS binding in the presence of the compound and the second compound indicating that the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist.

In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor.

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4).

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

In another embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

In another embodiment, the cell is an insect cell.

In another embodiment, the cell is a mammalian cell.

- 5 In another embodiment, the mammalian cell is nonneuronal in origin.

- 10 In another embodiment, the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, CHO cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, NIH-3T3 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

In another embodiment, the compound was not previously known to be an agonist or antagonist of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

- 15 This invention is directed to a compound determined to be an agonist or antagonist of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor by an above-identified process.

- 20 This invention is directed to a method of treating spasticity in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is an agonist of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor effective to treat spasticity in the subject.

- 25 This invention is directed to a method of treating asthma in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat asthma in the subject.

- 30 This invention is directed to a method of treating incontinence in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat incontinence in the subject.

- 35 This invention is directed to method of decreasing nociception in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to decrease nociception in the subject.

This invention is directed to a use of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 agonist as an antitussive agent which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective as an antitussive agent in the subject.

This invention is directed to a method of treating drug addiction in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat drug addiction in the subject.

This invention directed to a method of treating Alzheimer's disease in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist effective to treat Alzheimer's disease in the subject.

This invention is directed to a peptide selected from the group consisting of:

- a) P L Y S I L S A L T I L G M I M A S A F L F F N I K N;
- b) L I I L G G M L S Y A S I F L F G L D G S F V S E K T;
- c) C T V R T W I L T V G Y T T A F G A M F A K T W R;
- d) Q K L L V I V G G M L L I D L C I L I C W Q;
- e) M T I W L G I V Y A Y K G L L M L F G C F L A W;
- f) A L N D S K Y I G M S V Y N V G I M C I I G A A V; and
- g) C I V A L V I I F C S T I T L C L V F V P K L I T L R  
T N .

This invention is directed to a compound that prevents the formation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor complex.

Transmembrane peptides derived from GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 sequences may modulate the functional activity of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptors. One mode of action involves the destruction of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor complex via competitive displacement of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2

-60-

polypeptide subunit by the peptide upon binding to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide subunit. The peptides may be synthesized using standard solid phase F-moc peptide synthesis protocol using an Advanced Chemtech 396 Automated Peptide Synthesizer.

5

Additional GABA<sub>B</sub> subtypes in hypothalamus and caudate putamen are predicted due to the under-representation of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 hybridization signals. These novel GABA<sub>B</sub> proteins and others may be identified by using GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptides in co-immunoprecipitation experiments.

10

This invention provides a process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using any of the processes described herein for identifying a compound which binds to and/or activates or inhibits activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof. In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

15

20

This invention further provides a process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by any of the processes described herein for identifying a compound which binds to and/or activates or inhibits activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof. In one embodiment, the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

25

30

Thus, once the gene for a targeted receptor subtype is cloned, it is placed into a recipient cell which then expresses the targeted receptor subtype on its surface. This cell, which expresses a single population of the targeted human receptor

35



subtype, is then propagated resulting in the establishment of a cell line. This cell line, which constitutes a drug discovery system, is used in two different types of assays: binding assays and functional assays. In binding assays, the affinity of a compound for both the receptor subtype that is the target of a particular drug discovery program and other receptor subtypes that could be associated with side effects are measured. These measurements enable one to predict the potency of a compound, as well as the degree of selectivity that the compound has for the targeted receptor subtype over other receptor subtypes. The data obtained from binding assays also enable chemists to design compounds toward or away from one or more of the relevant subtypes, as appropriate, for optimal therapeutic efficacy. In functional assays, the nature of the response of the receptor subtype to the compound is determined. Data from the functional assays show whether the compound is acting to inhibit or enhance the activity of the receptor subtype, thus enabling pharmacologists to evaluate compounds rapidly at their ultimate human receptor subtypes targets permitting chemists to rationally design drugs that will be more effective and have fewer or substantially less severe side effects than existing drugs.

Approaches to designing and synthesizing receptor subtype-selective compounds are well known and include traditional medicinal chemistry and the newer technology of combinatorial chemistry, both of which are supported by computer-assisted molecular modeling. With such approaches, chemists and pharmacologists use their knowledge of the structures of the targeted receptor subtype and compounds determined to bind and/or activate or inhibit activation of the receptor subtype to design and synthesize structures that will have activity at these receptor subtypes.

Combinatorial chemistry involves automated synthesis of a

variety of novel compounds by assembling them using different combinations of chemical building blocks. The use of combinatorial chemistry greatly accelerates the process of generating compounds. The resulting arrays of compounds are called libraries and are used to screen for compounds (lead compounds) that demonstrate a sufficient level of activity at receptors of interest. Using combinatorial chemistry it is possible to synthesize focused libraries of compounds anticiapted to be highly biased toward the receptor target of interest.

Once lead compounds are identified, whether through the use of combinatorial chemistry or traditional medicinal chemistry or otherwise, a variety of homologs and analogs are prepared to facilitate an understanding of the relationship between chemical structure and biological or functional activity. These studies define structure activity relationships which are then used to design drugs with improved potency, selectivity and pharmacokinetic properties. Combinatorial chemistry is also used to rapidly generate a variety of structures for lead optimization. Traditional medicinal chemistry, which involves the synthesis of compounds one at a time, is also used for further refinement and to generate compounds not accessible by autometed techniques. Once such drugs are defined the production is scaled up using standard chemical manufacturing methodologies utilized throughout the pharmaceutical and chemistry industry.

This invention will be better understood from the Experimental Details which follow. However, one skilled in the art will readily appreciate that the specific methods and results discussed are merely illustrative of the invention as described more fully in the claims which follow thereafter.

## Experimental Details

### Materials and Methods

#### 5 DNA Sequencing

DNA sequences were determined using an ABI PRISM 377 DNA Sequencer (Perkin-Elmer, Foster City, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 10 Hybridization methodology

Probes were end-labeled with polynucleotide kinase according to the manufacturer's instructions (Boehringer-Mannheim). Hybridization was performed on Zeta-Probe membrane (Bio-Rad, CA) at reduced stringency: 40°C in a solution containing 25% formamide, 5x SSC (1x SSC = 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate), 1x Denhardt's solution (0.02% polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.02% bovine serum albumin) and 25 µg/µL sonicated salmon sperm DNA. Membrane strips were washed at 40°C in 0.1x SSC containing 0.1% SDS and exposed at -70°C to  
20 Kodak XAR film in the presence of an intensifying screen.

The nucleotide sequences of the hybridization probes are shown below:

25 T-891: 5'-AGGGATGCTTTCCTATGCTTCCATATTTCTCTTTGGCCTTGATGG-3'  
(Seq. ID No. 5) Nucleotides 1449-1493 of TL-267, forward strand.

T-892: 5'-CAATGTGCAGTTCTGCATCGTGGCTCTGGTCATCATCTTCTGCAG-3'  
30 (Seq. ID No. 6) Nucleotides 2022-2066 of TL-267, forward strand.

#### PCR Methodology

PCR reactions were carried out using a PE 9600 (Perkin-Elmer)  
35 PCR cycycler in 20 µL volumes using Expand Long Template

-64-

Polymerase (Boehringer-Mannheim) and the manufacturer's buffer 1 for internal PCR primers or manufacturer's buffer 2 for vector-anchored PCR. Reactions were run using a program consisting of 35 cycles of 94°C for 30 sec., 68°C for 20 sec, and 72°C for 1 min, with a pre-incubation at 95°C for 5 min and post-incubation hold at 4°C.

Nucleotide sequences of the primer sets used in PCR reactions are shown below:

T-94: 5'-CTTCTAGGCCTGTACGGAAGTGTT-3' (Seq. ID No. 7); vector, forward primer.

T-95: 5'-GTTGTGGTTTGTCCAACTCATCAAT-3' (Seq. ID No. 8); vector, reverse primer.

T-887: 5'-GGGATGAGTGTCTACAACGTGGGG-3' (Seq. ID No. 9); nucleotides 1948-1971 of TL-267, forward primer.

T-888: 5'-TGCGTTGCTGCATCTGGGTTTGTCT-3' (Seq. ID No. 10); nucleotides 2138-2113 of TL-267, reverse primer.

T-889: 5'-ATCTCCCTACCTCTCTACAGCATCCT-3' (Seq. ID No. 11); nucleotides 1300-1325 of TL-267, forward primer.

T-890: 5'-CAGGTCCTGACGGTGCAAAGTGTTTC-3' (Seq. ID No. 12); nucleotides 1544-1519 of TL-267, reverse primer.

T-921: 5'-TGACGCAAGACGTTTCTAGAGTTCTCT-3' (Seq. ID No. 13); nucleotides 473-498 of TL-267, forward primer.

T-922: 5'-TGTAGCCTTCCATGGCAGCAAGCAGA-3' (Seq. ID No. 14); nucleotides 814-789 of TL-267, reverse primer.

T-923: 5'-AGAGAACCTCTGAACGTCTTTCGTCA-3' (Seq. ID No. 15);

nucleotides 498-473 of TL-267, reverse primer.

T-935: 5'-GGCTCTGTTGTGTTCCACTGTAGCTG-3' (Seq. ID No. 16);  
nucleotides 2483-2458 of TL-267, reverse primer.

5 T-938: 5'-TCATGCCGCTCACCAAGGAGGTGGCC-3' (Seq. ID No. 17);  
nucleotides 53 to 78 of TL-267, forward primer.

10 T-939: 5'-GGCCACCTCCTTGGTGAGCGGCATGA-3' (Seq. ID No. 18);  
nucleotides 78 to 53 of TL-267, reverse primer.

T-947: 5'-TGAGTGAGCAGAGTCCAGAGCCGT-3' (Seq. ID No. 19);  
nucleotides -68 to -45 of TL-267, forward primer.

15 T-948: 5'-ATGGATGGGAGGTAGGCGTGGTGGAG-3' (Seq. ID No. 20);  
nucleotides 2591-2566 of TL-267, reverse primer.

#### Preparation of human hippocampal cDNA library

20 Total RNA was prepared by a modification of the guanidine  
thiocyanate method, from 6 grams of human hippocampus. Poly  
A<sup>+</sup>RNA was purified with a FastTrack kit (Invitrogen Corp., San  
Diego, CA). Double stranded (ds) cDNA was synthesized from 4  
µg of poly A<sup>+</sup> RNA according to Gübler and Hoffman (1983),  
except that ligase was omitted in the second strand cDNA  
25 synthesis. The resulting DS cDNA was ligated to BstXI/EcoRI  
adaptors (Invitrogen Corp.), the excess of adaptors was  
removed by exclusion chromatography. High molecular weight  
fractions were ligated in pEXV.BS (An Okayama and Berg  
expression vector) cut by BstXI as described by Aruffo and  
30 Seed (1987). The ligated DNA was electroporated in E. coli MC  
1061 (Gene Pulser, Biorad). A total of  $2.2 \times 10^6$  independent  
clones with an insert mean size of approximately 3 kb was  
generated. The library was plated on Petri dishes (Ampicillin  
selection) in pools of  $0.4$  to  $1.2 \times 10^4$  independent clones.  
35 After 18 hours amplification, the bacteria from each pool were

scraped, resuspended in 4 mL of LB media and 1.5 mL processed for plasmid purification by the alkali method (Sambrook et al, 1989). 1 mL aliquots of each bacterial pool were stored at -85°C in 20% glycerol.

5

BLAST Search that Identified a Novel 7-TM protein Sequence

Sequence analysis was performed with the Wisconsin Package Version 9.0, Genetics Computer Group (GCG), Madison, Wisconsin. The rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a amino acid sequence (Kaupmann et al. (1997) Nature 386:239) was used as a query to search the EST division of GenBank with BLAST. Two entries, T07621 and Z43654, had probability scores that suggested significant amino acid homology to the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a polypeptide. T07621 had sequence homology from the beginning of the first transmembrane domain to the beginning of third transmembrane domain of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a polypeptide. Z43654 had sequence homology from the sixth transmembrane domain to the seventh transmembrane domain of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a polypeptide. The sequence documentation for T07621 and Z43654 was retrieved with Entrez (NCBI) and neither sequence was annotated as having homology to any 7-TM spanning protein.

20

T07621 and Z43654 are part of the same sequence.

25

30

35

A series of PCR reactions were carried out on human hippocampus DNA with multiple primer sets: primer set T-887/T-888 designed to Z43654 sequence; primer set T-889/T-890 designed to the T07621 sequence; and primer set T-889/T-888 designed to the forward strand of T07621 and the reverse stand of Z43654. The PCR products was loaded on duplicate lanes of an agarose gel and the DNA was southern blotted to a Zeta-Probe membrane (Bio-Rad, CA). The regions of the membrane corresponding to the individual lanes on the gel were cut to produce membrane strips that contained duplicate samples of the DNA. One set of membrane strips was hybridized with T-891, a probe specific for the T07621 sequence. Another

set of membranes was hybridized with T-892, a probe specific to the Z43654 sequence. The membrane from primer set T-887/T-888 hybridized with probe T-892 for the Z43654 sequence. The membrane from primer set T-889/T-890 hybridized with probe T-891 for the T07621 sequence. The membrane from primer set T889/T-888 hybridized with both the T-891 and T-892 probes.

Isolating the full-length human cDNA by PCR Sib Selection.

PCR reactions were carried out on bacterial pools containing a human hippocampus cDNA library. Primer set T-888/T-889 was used to identify the bacterial pools that contained a portion of the novel receptor. Vector-anchored PCR was carried out on the positive pools to determine which pool contained the longest cDNA insert. Four primer sets were used for the vector-anchored PCR: T-94/T-888, T-94/T889, T-95/T888, and T-95/T889. Pool 365 was identified having the longest cDNA inset and the plasmid was sib selected (McCormick, 1987). The nucleotide sequence of clone 365-9-7-4, designated TL-260, was translated into amino acids and compared to the amino acid sequence of the rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a polypeptide. Relative the rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a amino acid sequence, TL-260 was truncated at the amino terminus.

A set of PCR primers (T-921/T-922) was made to the 5' region of TL-260 and was used to re-screen the bacterial pools of the human hippocampus library for the missing segment of the novel clone. Vector-anchored PCR was carried out on the positive pools to determine which pool contained the longest cDNA insert. Four primer sets were used for the vector-anchored PCR: T-94/T-921, T-94/T922, T-95/T921, and T-95/T-922. Pool 299 contained the most 5' sequence. A PCR product derived from the primer set T-94/T-923 was isolated (T-261) and sequenced. The putative amino acids derived from TL-261 were compared to the rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 sequence. TL-261 contained an initiation codon but didn't contain a stop codon upstream of

-68-

the initiation codon.

A set of PCR primers (T-938/T-935) was made to the 5' region of TL-261 and was used to re-screen the bacterial pools of the human hippocampus library for additional sequence. Vector-anchored PCR was carried out on the positive pools to determine which pool contained the longest cDNA insert. Four primer sets were used for the vector-anchored PCR: T-94/T-938, T-94/T939, T-95/T938, and T-95/T-939. A PCR product derived from primer set T-95/T-939 was isolated (T-261a) and sequenced. The putative amino acids derived from T-261a were compared to the rat GABA-1 amino acid sequence. T-261a contained an initiation codon and an in-frame upstream stop codon.

From the vector-anchored PCR, pool 389 contained the longest cDNA insert. This pool was sib selected with the primer set T-947/T-935. The resulting plasmid, 389-20-29-2, was designated TL-266 and was sequenced.

#### Construction of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide in expression vector

A Cla-I-Xba-I fragment from TL-266 was subcloned into the expression vector pEXJ.HRT3T7 and designated TL-267. This plasmid was deposited with the ATCC on June 10, 1997, and was accorded ATCC Accession No. 209103.

#### Generation of rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 PCR product

cDNA from rat hippocampus and rat cerebellum were amplified in 50 $\mu$ L PCR reaction mixtures using the Expand Long Template PCR System (as supplied and described by the manufacturer, Boehringer Mannheim) using a program consisting of 40 cycles of 94°C for 1 min, 50°C for 2 min, and 68°C for 2 min, with a pre- and post-incubation of 95°C for 5 min and 68°C for 7 min, respectively. PCR primers for rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 were designed against the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 sequence: BB 257, forward primer in



the first transmembrane domain, and BB 258, reverse primer in the seventh transmembrane domain. The single 780 bp fragment from both rat hippocampus and rat cerebellum were isolated from a 1% agarose gel, purified using a GENECLEAN III kit (BIO 101, Vista, CA) and sequenced using AmpliTaq DNA Polymerase, FS (Perkin Elmer). The sequence was run on an ABI PRISM 377 DNA Sequencer and analyzed using the Wisconsin Package (GCG, Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI). This sequence was used to design PCR primers for the rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 gene.

#### Construction and screening of a rat hypothalamic cDNA library

Poly A<sup>+</sup> RNA was purified from rat hypothalamic RNA (Clontech) using a FastTrack kit (Invitrogen, Corp.). DS-cDNA was synthesized from 5 µg of poly A<sup>+</sup> RNA according to Gubler and Hoffman (1983) with minor modifications. The resulting cDNA was ligated to BstXI adaptors (Invitrogen, Corp.) And the excess adapters removed by exclusion column chromatography. High molecular weight fractions of size-selected ds-cDNA were ligated in pEXJ.T7, an Okayama and Berg expression vector modified from pcEXV (Miller and Germain, 1986) to contain BstXI, other additional restriction sites, and a T7 promoter. A total of 100,000 independent clones with a mean insert size of 3.7 kb were generated. The library was amplified on agar plates (Ampicillin selection) in 48 primary pools. Glycerol stocks of the primary pools screened for a rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 gene by PCR using BB265, a forward primer from the loop between transmembrane domains 3 and 4 from the sequence determined above and BB266, a reverse primer from the sixth transmembrane domain from the sequence determined above. The conditions for PCR were 1 min at 94°C, 4 min at 68°C for 40 cycles, with a pre- and post-incubation of 5 min at 95°C and 7 min at 68°C, respectively. To determine which pools had the largest inserts, positive pools were screened by PCR using the vector primers BB172 or BB173, and a gene-specific primer BB265 or BB266. One positive primary pool, I-47, was subdivided into

-70-

24 pools of 1000 clones, and grown in LB medium overnight. Two  $\mu$ L of cultures were screened by PCR using primers BB172 and BB266. One positive subpool, I-47-4 was subdivided into 10 pools of 200 clones and plated on agar plates (ampicillin selection). Colonies were transferred to nitrocellulose membranes (Schleicher and Schuell, Keene, NH), denatured in 0.4 N NaOH, 1.5 M NaCl, renatured in 1M Tris, 1.5 M NaCl, and UV cross-linked. Filters were hybridized overnight at 40°C in a buffer containing 50 % formamide, 0.12 M  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$  (pH7.2), 0.25M NaCl, 7%SDS, 25 mg/L ssDNA and  $10^6$  cpm/mL of a cDNA probe corresponding to transmembrane domains 1 to 7 of rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2, labeled with [ $^{32}\text{P}$ ]dCTP (3000Ci/mmol, NEN) using a random prime labeling kit (Boehringer Mannheim). Filters were washed 1x 5 min then 2x 20 min at room temperature in 2x SSC, 0.1%SDS then 3x 20 min at 50° in 0.1x SSC, 0.1% SDS and exposed to Biomax MS film (Kodak) for 3 hours. Four closely clustering colonies which appeared to hybridize were re-screened individually by PCR using primers BB265 and BB266, primers BB265 and BB55, primers BB265 and BB56, and primers BB266 and BB55. The conditions for PCR were 30 sec at 94°C, 2.5 min at 68°C for 32 cycles, with a pre- and post-incubation of 5 min at 95°C and 5 min at 68°C respectively. One positive colony, I-47-4-2, was amplified overnight in 10 mL TB media and processed for plasmid purification using a standard alkaline lysis miniprep procedure followed by a PEG precipitation. This plasmid was designated B054 and partially sequenced using AmpliTaq DNA Polymerase, FS (Perkin Elmer). The sequence was run on an ABI PRISM 377 DNA Sequencer and analyzed using the Wisconsin Package (GCG, Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI). B054 was in the wrong orientation for expression in mammalian cells. To obtain a clone in the correct orientation, an *Eco*RI restriction fragment from B054 was subcloned into the vector pEXJ. Transformants were screened by PCR using the primers BB56 and BB268 under the following conditions: 30 sec at 94°C, 2.5 min at 68°C for 32

-71-

cycles, with a pre- and post-incubation of 5 min at 95°C and 3 min at 68°C respectively. One transformant in the correct orientation was amplified overnight in 100 ml TB media and processed for plasmid purification using a standard alkaline lysis miniprep procedure followed by a PEG precipitation. This plasmid was designated B055 and sequenced using AmpliTaq DNA Polymerase, FS (Perkin Elmer). Plasmid B0-55 was deposited with the ATCC on June 10, 1997, and was accorded ATCC Accession No. 209104. The sequence of B0-55 was determined using an ABI PRISM 377 DNA Sequencer and analyzed using the Wisconsin Package (GCG, Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI).

#### Primers Used

BB257: 5'-CTCTCTGCCCTCACCATCCTCGGGAT-3' (Seq. ID No. 21)  
BB258: 5'-GACTCCGGCTCGAATACCAGGCAGAG-3' (Seq. ID No. 22)  
BB265: 5'-CCATGTTTGCAAAGACCTGGAGGGTCC-3' (Seq. ID No. 23)  
BB266: 5'-GGTCACGCGTCAGGAAAGAGACAGCAG-3' (Seq. ID No. 24)  
BB172: 5'-AAGCTTCTAGAGATCCCTCGACCTC-3' (Seq. ID No. 25)  
BB173: 5'-AGGCGCAGAACTGGTAGGTATGGAA-3' (Seq. ID No. 26)  
BB55: 5'-CTTCTAGGCCTGTACGGAAGTGTTA-3' (Seq. ID No. 27)  
BB56: 5'-GTTGTGGTTTGTCCAAACTCATCAATG-3' (Seq. ID No. 28)  
BB268: 5'-CTGCTGTCTCTTTCCTGACGCGTGACC-3' (Seq. ID No. 29).

#### Generation of DNA coding for rat GABA<sub>B</sub>1b and GABA<sub>B</sub>1a polypeptides

The gene encoding the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>1b polypeptide was obtained by screening the same rat hypothalamic library used for GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 with primers based on the original publication of the clone by Kaupmann, et al., 1997. A partial clone lacking the first 55 nucleotides was identified and ligated to a PCR fragment containing the missing base pairs to obtain the full length clone. A restriction fragment containing the entire coding region of GABA<sub>B</sub>1b was subcloned into the mammalian expression vector pEXJ.T7 and designated "B058". A rat GABA<sub>B</sub>1a

-72-

polypeptide clone was obtained by ligating a restriction fragment of the GABA<sub>B</sub>1b clone, which contained the common region of the GABA<sub>B</sub>1 gene, to a PCR product containing the GABA<sub>B</sub>1a-specific 5' end.

5

#### In Situ Hybridization experiments for GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA

##### Animals

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (Charles Rivers, Rochester, NY) were euthanized using CO<sub>2</sub>, decapitated, and their brains immediately removed and rapidly frozen on crushed dry ice. Coronal sections of brain tissue were cut at 11 µm using a cryostat and thaw-mounted onto poly-L-lysine-coated slides and stored at -20°C until use.

15

##### Tissue Preparation

Prior to hybridization, the tissues were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde/PBS pH 7.4 followed by two washes in PBS (Specialty Media, Lavallette, NJ). Tissues were then treated in 5 mM dithiothreitol, rinsed in DEPC-treated PBS, acetylated in 0.1 M triethanolamine containing 0.25% acetic anhydride, rinsed twice in 2 x SSC, delipidated with chloroform then dehydrated through a series of graded alcohols. All reagents were purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, MO).

25

##### Radioactive In Situ Hybridization Histochemistry

Oligonucleotide probes, MJ79/80, corresponding to nucleotides 183-227 and MJ109/110, corresponding to nucleotides 781-820 of the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 cDNA, MJ94/95, corresponding to nucleotides 151-193 of the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a cDNA, and MJ83/84, corresponding to nucleotides 34-71 of the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b cDNA were used to characterize the distribution of each polypeptides' respective mRNA. The oligonucleotides were synthesized using an Expedite Nucleic Acid Synthesis System (PerSeptive Biosystems, Framingham, MA) and purified using 12%

35

-73-

polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. Additionally, sense and antisense oligonucleotides corresponding to positions 1076-1120 of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b (1424-1468 of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a) were used (BB403 and BB404).

5

The sequences of the oligonucleotides are:

For rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2:

10 Sense probe, MJ79:  
5' - GCA ATA AAG TAT GGG CTG AAC CAT TTG  
ATG GTG TTT GGA GGC GT -3' (Seq. ID No. 36)

15 Antisense probe, MJ80:  
5' - ACG CCT CCA AAC ACC ATC AAA TGG TTC  
AGC CCA TAC TTT ATT GC- 3' (Seq. ID No. 37)

Sense probe, MJ109:  
5' - TTT GAG CCC CTG AGC TCC AAA CAA ATC  
AAG ACC ATC TCA G- 3' (Seq. ID No. 38)

20 Antisense probe, MJ110:  
5' - CTG AGA TGG TCT TGA TTT GTT TGG AGC  
TCA GGG GCT CAA A- 3' (Seq. ID No. 39)

For human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a:

25 Sense probe, MJ94:  
5' - AAG GCC ATC AAC TTC CTG CCT GTG GAC  
TAT GAG ATC GAA TAT G- 3' (Seq. ID No. 40)

30 Antisense probe, MJ95:  
5' - CAT ATT CGA TCT CAT AGT CCA CAG GCA  
GGA AGT TGA TGG CCT T- 3' (Seq. ID No. 41)

For rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b:

35 Sense probe, MJ83:

-74-

5' - TGG CCG CTG CCT CTT CTG CTG GTG ATG  
GCG GCT GGG GT - 3' (Seq. ID No. 42)  
Antisense probe, MJ84:  
5' - ACC CCA GCC GCC ATC ACC AGC AGA AGA  
GGC AGC GGC CA -3' (Seq. ID No. 43)

Sense probe, BB403:  
5' - CCT TGG CTT TGG CCT TGA ACA AGA  
CGT CTG GAG GAG GTG GTC GTT -3' (Seq.  
ID No. 44)

Antisense probe, BB404:  
5' - AAC GAC CAC CTC CTC CAG ACG TCT  
TGT TCA AGG CCA AAG CCA AGG -3' (Seq.  
ID No. 45)

Probes were 3'-end labeled with [<sup>35</sup>S]dATP (1200Ci/mmol,  
NEN, Boston, MA) to a specific activity of 10<sup>9</sup> dpm/μg  
using terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (Pharmacia,  
Piscataway, NJ). *In situ* hybridization was done with  
modification of the method described by Durkin, M, et al,  
1995.

#### Nonradioactive In Situ Hybridization Histochemistry

Antisense/sense probes corresponding to nucleotides 183 -  
227 of the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 cDNA, were 3'-end labeled with  
digoxigenin using TdT. The labeling reaction was carried  
out as outlined in the DIG/Genius System, (Boehringer  
Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN). Conditions used in ISHH  
with digoxigenin-labeled probes are the same as described  
above. The sections were rinsed in buffer 1, washing  
buffer (0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5/0.15 M NaCl), pre-incubated  
in Blocking Solution (Buffer 1, 0.1% Triton-X and 2%  
normal sheep serum) for 30 minutes and then incubated for

-75-

2 hours in Blocking Solution containing anti-digoxigenin-AP Fab fragment (Boehringer Mannheim) at 1:500 dilution followed by two 10 minute washes in Buffer 1. To develop color, sections were rinsed in Detection Buffer (0.1M Tris-HCl pH 9.5/0.15M NaCl/0.05 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>) for 10 minutes and then incubated overnight in Detection Buffer containing 0.5 mM NBT, 0.1 mM BCIP, and 1 mM levamisole. After color development, slides were dipped in dH<sub>2</sub>O and coverslipped using aqua mount.

Probe specificity was established by performing *in situ* hybridization on HEK293 cells transiently transfected with eukaryotic expression vectors containing the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b and human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a DNA or no insert for transfection. Furthermore, two pairs of hybridization probes, sense and antisense, that were targeted to different segments of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA were used for cells and rat tissues.

#### Quantification

The strength of the hybridization signal obtained in various region of the rat brain was graded as weak (+), moderate (++) , heavy (+++) or intense (++++). These were qualitative evaluations for each of the polypeptide mRNA distributions based on the relative optical density on the autoradiographic film and on the relative number of silver grains observed over individual cells at the microscopic level.

#### Cell Culture

COS-7 cells are grown on 150 mm plates in DMEM with supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/mL penicillin/100 µg/mL streptomycin) at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Stock plates of COS-7 cells are trypsinized and split 1:6 every

-76-

3-4 days.

5 Human embryonic kidney 293 cells are grown on 150 mm plates in DMEM with supplements (10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/mL penicillin/100 µg/mL streptomycin) at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Stock plates of 293 cells are trypsinized and split 1:6 every 3-4 days.

10 Mouse fibroblast LM(tk-) cells are grown on 150 mm plates in D-MEM with supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/mL penicillin/100 µg/mL streptomycin) at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Stock plates of LM(tk-) cells are trypsinized and split 1:10 every 3-4 days.

15 Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells are grown on 150 mm plates in HAM's F-12 medium with supplements (10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM L-glutamine and 100 units/mL penicillin/100 µg/mL streptomycin) at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.  
20 Stock plates of CHO cells are trypsinized and split 1:8 every 3-4 days.

25 Mouse embryonic fibroblast NIH-3T3 cells are grown on 150 mm plates in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) with supplements (10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/mL penicillin/100 µg/mL streptomycin) at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Stock plates of NIH-3T3 cells are trypsinized and split 1:15 every 3-4 days.

30 Sf9 and Sf21 cells are grown in monolayers on 150 mm tissue culture dishes in TMN-FH media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, at 27°C, no CO<sub>2</sub>. High Five insect cells are grown on 150 mm tissue culture dishes in Ex-Cell 400™ medium supplemented with L-Glutamine, also at  
35 27°C, no CO<sub>2</sub>.



-77-

LM(tk-) cells stably transfected with the DNA encoding the polypeptides disclosed herein may be routinely converted from an adherent monolayer to a viable suspension. Adherent cells are harvested with trypsin at the point of confluence, resuspended in a minimal volume of complete DMEM for a cell count, and further diluted to a concentration of  $10^6$  cells/mL in suspension media (10% bovine calf serum, 10% 10X Medium 199 (Gibco), 9 mM  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 25 mM glucose, 2 mM L-glutamine, 100 units/mL penicillin/100  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  streptomycin, and 0.05% methyl cellulose). Cell suspensions are maintained in a shaking incubator at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for 24 hours. Membranes harvested from cells grown in this manner may be stored as large, uniform batches in liquid nitrogen.

Alternatively, cells may be returned to adherent cell culture in complete DMEM by distribution into 96-well microtiter plates coated with poly-D-lysine (0.01 mg/mL) followed by incubation at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for 24 hours.

#### Generation of baculovirus

The coding region of DNA encoding the polypeptides disclosed herein may be subcloned into pBlueBacIII into existing restriction sites, or sites engineered into sequences 5' and 3' to the coding region of the polypeptides. To generate baculovirus, 0.5  $\mu\text{g}$  of viral DNA (BaculoGold) and 3  $\mu\text{g}$  of DNA construct encoding a polypeptide may be co-transfected into  $2 \times 10^6$  *Spodoptera frugiperda* insect Sf9 cells by the calcium phosphate co-precipitation method, as outlined in by Pharmingen (in "Baculovirus Expression Vector System: Procedures and Methods Manual"). The cells then are incubated for 5 days at  $27^\circ\text{C}$ .

The supernatant of the co-transfection plate may be

-78-

collected by centrifugation and the recombinant virus plaque purified. The procedure to infect cells with virus, to prepare stocks of virus and to titer the virus stocks are as described in Pharmingen's manual.

5

#### Transfection

All subtypes studied may be transiently transfected into COS-7 cells by the DEAE-dextran method, using 1  $\mu$ g of DNA / $10^6$  cells (Cullen, 1987). In addition, Schneider 2 Drosophila cells may be cotransfected with vectors containing the gene, under control of a promoter which is active in insect cells, and a selectable resistance gene, eg., the G418 resistant neomycin gene, for expression of the polypeptides disclosed herein.

15

#### Stable Transfection

DNA encoding the polypeptides disclosed herein may be co-transfected with a G-418 resistant gene into the human embryonic kidney 293 cell line by a calcium phosphate transfection method (Cullen, 1987). Stably transfected cells are selected with G-418.

20

#### Radioligand binding assays

Transfected cells from culture flasks were scraped into 5 mL of Tris-HCl, 5mM EDTA, pH 7.5, and lysed by sonication. The cell lysates were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 min. at 4°C, and the supernatant was centrifuged at 30,000 x g for 20 min. at 4°C. The pellet was suspended in binding buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> at pH 7.5 supplemented with 0.1% BSA, 2 $\mu$ g/mL aprotinin, 0.5mg/mL leupeptin, and 10 $\mu$ g/mL phosphoramidon). Optimal membrane suspension dilutions, defined as the protein concentration required to bind less than 10% of the added labeled compound (typically a radiolabeled compound), were added to 96-well

30

35

polypropylene microtiter plates containing labeled compound, unlabeled compounds (i.e., displacing ligand in an equilibrium competition binding assay) and binding buffer to a final volume of 250  $\mu$ L. In equilibrium saturation binding assays membrane preparations were incubated in the presence of increasing concentrations of labeled compound. The binding affinities of the different compounds were determined in equilibrium competition binding assays, using labeled compound, such as 1 nM [ $^3$ H]-CGP54626, in the presence of ten to twelve different concentrations of the displacing ligand(s). Some examples of displacing ligands included GABA, baclofen, 3APMPA, phaclofen, CGP54626, and CGP55845. Mixtures of several unlabeled test compounds (up to about 10 compounds) may also be used in competition binding assays, to determine whether one of the mixture component compounds binds to the polypeptide or receptor. Binding reaction mixtures were incubated for 1 hr at 30°C, and the reaction was stopped by filtration through GF/B filters treated with 0.5% polyethyleneimine, using a cell harvester. Where the labeled compound was a radiolabeled compound, the amount of bound compound was evaluated by gamma counting (for  $^{125}$ I) or scintillation counting (for  $^3$ H). Data were analyzed by a computerized non-linear regression program. Non-specific binding was defined as the amount of radioactivity remaining after incubation of membrane protein in the presence of excess unlabeled compound. Protein concentration may be measured by the Bradford method using Bio-Rad Reagent, with bovine serum albumin as a standard.

#### Cyclic AMP (cAMP) formation assay

The receptor-mediated inhibition of cyclic AMP (cAMP) formation may be assayed in transfected cells expressing the mammalian receptors described herein. Cells are

-80-

plated in 96-well plates and incubated in Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (PBS) supplemented with 10 mM HEPES, 5mM theophylline, 2  $\mu$ g/ml aprotinin, 0.5 mg/ml leupeptin, and 10  $\mu$ g/ml phosphoramidon for 20 min at 37°C, in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Test compounds are added and incubated for an additional 10 min at 37°C. The medium is then aspirated and the reaction stopped by the addition of 100 mM HCl. The plates are stored at 4°C for 15 min, and the cAMP content in the stopping solution measured by radioimmunoassay. Radioactivity may be quantified using a gamma counter equipped with data reduction software.

#### Generation of chimeric G-proteins

Chimeric G-proteins were constructed using standard mutagenesis methods (Conklin et al., 1993). Two chimeras were constructed. The first comprises the entire coding region of human  $G\alpha_q$  with the exception of the final 3' 15 nucleotides which encode the C-terminal 5 amino acids of  $G\alpha_{13}$ . The second also comprises the entire coding region of human  $G\alpha_q$  with the exception of the final 3' 15 nucleotides which encode the C-terminal 5 amino acids of  $G\alpha_2$ . Sequences of both chimeric G-protein genes were verified by nucleotide sequencing. For the purposes of expression in oocytes, synthetic mRNA transcripts of each gene were synthesized using the T7 polymerase.

#### Phosphoinositide Assay

The agonist activities of GABA-B agonists were assayed by measuring their ability to generate phosphoinositide production in COS-7 cells transfected transiently with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2, and chimeric  $G\alpha_{q/2}$ . Alternatively, COS-7 cells are transfected transiently with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2, and other chimeric G-protein alpha subunits such as  $G\alpha_{q/12}$ ,  $G\alpha_{q/13}$ , or  $G\alpha_{q/o}$ . Cells were plated in 96-well plates and

-81-

grown to confluence. The day before the assay the growth medium was changed to 100  $\mu$ l of medium containing 1% serum and 0.5  $\mu$ Ci [ $^3$ H]myo-inositol, and the plates were incubated overnight in a CO<sub>2</sub> incubator (5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C).

- 5 Immediately before the assay, the medium was removed and replaced by 200  $\mu$ l of PBS containing 10 mM LiCl, and the cells were equilibrated with the new medium for 20 min. The [ $^3$ H]inositol-phosphate (IP) accumulation was started by adding 22  $\mu$ l of a solution containing the agonist. To
- 10 the first two wells 22  $\mu$ l of PBS were added to measure basal accumulation, and 10 different concentrations of agonist were assayed in the following 10 wells of each plate row. All assays were performed in duplicate by repeating the same additions in two consecutive rows. The
- 15 plates were incubated in a CO<sub>2</sub> incubator for 30 min. The reaction was terminated by removal of the buffer solution by blotting, followed by the addition of 100  $\mu$ l of 50% (v/v) trichloroacetic acid (TCA), and 10 min incubation at 4°C.
- 20 The contents of the wells were then transferred to a Multiscreen HV filter plate (Millipore) containing Dowex AG1-X8 (200-400 mesh, formate form). The filter plates were prepared adding 100  $\mu$ l of Dowex AG1-X8 suspension (50% v/v, water:resin) to each well. The filter plates
- 25 were placed on a vacuum manifold to wash or elute the resin bed. Each well was washed 3 times with 200  $\mu$ l of 5mM myo-inositol. The [ $^3$ H]-IPs were eluted into empty 96-well plates with 75  $\mu$ l of 1.2 M ammonium formate/0.1 M formic acid. After the addition of 200  $\mu$ l of
- 30 scintillation cocktail (Optiphase Supermix; Wallac) to each well, [ $^3$ H]-IPs were quantified by counting on a Trilux 1450 Microbeta scintillation counter.

Oocyte expression

Female *Xenopus laevis* (Xenopus-1, Ann Arbor, MI) are anesthetized in 0.2% tricain (3-aminobenzoic acid ethyl ester, Sigma Chemical Corp.) and a portion of ovary is removed using aseptic technique (Quick and Lester, 1994). Oocytes are defolliculated using 3 mg/ml collagenase (Worthington Biochemical Corp., Freehold, NJ) in a solution containing 87.5 mM NaCl, 2 mM KCl, 2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 5 mM HEPES, pH 7.5. Oocytes are injected (Nanoject, Drummond Scientific, Broomall, PA) with 50-70 nl mRNA prepared as described below. After injection of mRNA, oocytes are incubated at 17 degrees for 3-8 days.

RNAs are prepared by transcription from: (1), linearized DNA plasmids containing the complete coding region of the gene, or (2), templates generated by PCR incorporating a T7 promoter and a poly A<sup>+</sup> tail. From either source, DNA is transcribed into mRNA using the T7 polymerase ("Message Machine", Ambion).

The transcription template for the rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b gene was prepared by PCR amplification of the plasmid B058 using the primers MJ23 and MJ47 (see below). The template for the rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 gene was made by linearization of the plasmid B056 with NotI.

## Primers:

MJ23 5' CCAAGCTTCTAATACGACTCACTATAGGGGAGACCATGGGCCCGGGGGG

-83-

ACCCTGTACC 3' (Seq. ID No. 30);

MJ47 5' T<sub>(35)</sub>CACTTGTAAGCAAATGTACTCGACTCC 3' (Seq. ID No. 31).

5

Genes encoding G-protein inwardly rectifying K<sup>+</sup> channels 1 and 4 (GIRK1 and GIRK4; "GIRKs") were obtained by PCR using the published sequences (Kubo et al., 1993; Dascal et al., 1993; Krapivinsky et al., 1995b) to derive appropriate 5' and 3' primers. Human heart cDNA was used as template together with the primers

10

5'-CGCGGATCCATTATGTCTGCACTCCGAAGGAAATTTG-3' (Seq. ID No. 32) and

15

5'-CGCGAATTCTTATGTGAAGCGATCAGAGTTCATTTTTC -3' (Seq. ID No. 33) for GIRK1 and

5'-GCGGGATCCGCTATGGCTGGTGATTCTAGGAATG-3' (Seq. ID No. 34) and

5'- CCGGAATTCCTTCACACCGAGCCCCTGG-3' (Seq. ID No. 35) for GIRK4.

20

The BamH1 and EcoR1 restriction sites in each primer pair were used to clone the PCR product into the expression vector pcDNA-Amp (Invitrogen). Plasmid vectors containing GIRK1 and GIRK4 are referred to as "JS1800" and "JS1741", respectively. The coding regions of both genes were sequenced and verified.

25

Oocyte electrophysiology

Dual electrode voltage clamp ("GeneClamp", Axon Instruments Inc., Foster City, CA) is performed using 3 M KCl-filled glass microelectrodes having resistances of 1-3 Mohms. Unless otherwise specified, oocytes are voltage clamped at a holding potential of -80 mV. During recordings, oocytes are bathed in continuously flowing (1-3 ml/min) medium containing 96 mM NaCl, 2 mM KCl, 1.8 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 1 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , and 5 mM HEPES, pH 7.5 (ND96), or elevated  $\text{K}^+$  containing 49 mM KCl, 49 mM NaCl, 1.8 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 2 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , and 5 mM HEPES, pH 7.5 (hK). Drugs are applied either by local perfusion from a 10  $\mu\text{l}$  glass capillary tube fixed at a distance of 0.5 mm from the oocyte, or for calculation of steady-state  $\text{EC}_{50}\text{s}$ , by switching from a series of gravity fed perfusion lines. Experiments are carried out at room temperature. All values are expressed as mean  $\pm$  standard error of the mean.

Concentration-response curves for agonists and antagonists were fitted with logistic equations of the form  $I = 1/(1 + (\text{EC}_{50}/[\text{Agonist}])^n)$  for agonists and  $I = 1/(1 + ([\text{Antagonist}]/\text{IC}_{50})^n)$  for antagonists, where I is current, where  $\text{EC}_{50}$  is the concentration of agonist that produced half-maximal activation,  $\text{IC}_{50}$  is the concentration of antagonist that produced half-maximal inhibition, and n the Hill coefficient. Fits were made with a Marquardt-Levenberg non-linear least-squares curve fitting algorithm.



Recording ion currents in mammalian cells

The ability of the rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 genes to activate GIRK currents in mammalian cells was investigated by transient transfection of HEK-293 cells followed by voltage clamp analysis of currents. HEK-293 cells were maintained in Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium (DMEM) plus 10% (v/v) bovine calf serum, 2% L-glutamine, 50 U/ml penicillin, and 50 µg/ml streptomycin and were incubated at 37° C in a humidified 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Cells were harvested twice each week by treatment with 0.25% trypsin/1 mM EDTA in Hank's Salts and re-seeded at 20% of their original density either into 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flasks (for passaging) or into 35 mm tissue culture dishes (for transfection and electrophysiology experiments).

HEK-293 cells, 40% - 80% confluent, were co-transfected with various combinations of 0.6 µg each of the following plasmids: pGreen Lantern-1 (Gibco/BRL, Gaithersburg, MD), human GIRK1 (JS1800), human GIRK4 (JS1741), rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b (B058), and rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 (B055). Cells were transiently transfected using the Superfect Transfection Reagent from Qiagen (Valencia, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, 3 µg total plasmid DNA were incubated with 22.5 µl Superfect Reagent in 100 µl serum-free DMEM for 5-10 minutes at room temperature. After addition of 600 µl complete DMEM, the DNA/Superfect mixture was transferred to cells growing in 35 mm dishes coated with poly-D-lysine and incubated for 2-4 hours at 37° C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator. Subsequently, the dishes were washed once with phosphate-buffered saline and 2 ml complete DMEM was added. Cells were incubated for 24-72 hours at 37° C before performing electrophysiological measurements.

-86-

The whole-cell configuration of the patch-clamp technique was used with glass pipettes having resistances of 2-4 M $\Omega$  when filled with the pipette solution. Solutions used were (in mM), KMeSO<sub>4</sub>, 125; KCl, 5; NaCl, 5; MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2; EGTA, 11; HEPES, 10, pH 7.4; MgATP, 1.0; Na<sub>2</sub>GTP, 0.2, for the pipette and NaCl, 130; KCl, 4; CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 2; MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2; Glucose, 10; Sucrose, 10; HEPES, 10, pH 7.4 for the bath. GIRK currents were recorded in elevated K<sup>+</sup> solution containing 25 mM K<sup>+</sup> and a correspondingly lower concentration of Na<sup>+</sup>. Voltage clamp recordings were made with an EPC-9 amplifier using Pulse+PulseFit software (HEKA Elektronik). Series resistances were kept below 10 Mohm and no attempt was made to provide series resistance compensation. Currents were low-pass filtered at 1 kHz and digitized at a rate of 5 kHz. Unless otherwise noted, experiments were performed at room temperature on cells voltage clamped at a holding potential of -70 mV. Application of agonists was realized using a gravity-fed, perfusion system consisting of six concentrically arranged microcapillary tubes (Jones et al. 1997). The time to complete solution exchange was about 100 ms. The bath was constantly perfused at a low rate with control solution.

All voltage clamp recordings were made from transfected cells visualized under epifluorescent lighting conditions utilizing a filter set designed for GFP (Zeiss Optics). Fluorescent cells were an excellent indication of transfection since they all exhibited some constitutive GIRK current activity in contrast to untransfected cells which displayed no measurable inward rectifier K<sup>+</sup> currents (data not shown).

### Microphysiometry

GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 or the combination, were transiently expressed in CHO-K1 cells by liposome mediated transfection according to the manufacturer's recommendations ("LipofectAMINE", GibcoBRL, Bethesda, MD), and maintained in Ham's F-12 medium with 10% bovine serum. Cells were prepared for microphysiometric recording as previously described (Salon, J. A., et al., 1995). On the day of the experiment the cell capsules were transferred to the microphysiometer and allowed to equilibrate in recording media (low buffer RPMI 1640, no bicarbonate, no serum, Molecular Devices Corp.), during which a baseline was established. The recording paradigm consisted of a 100 ml/min flow rate and a 30 s flow interruption during which the rate measurement was taken. Challenges involved an 80 s drug exposure just prior to the first post-challenge rate measurement being taken, followed by two additional pump cycles. Acidification rates reported are expressed as a percentage increase of the peak response over the baseline rate observed just prior to challenge.

### N-terminal deletion experiments

As a start to exploring the structural aspects of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 important for functional activity of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, N-terminal deletion experiments were performed on the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2-HA construct (see below). All such deletion mutants caused a complete disruption of receptor activity as assessed by the measurement of GIRK currents in transfected HEK293 cells. In one such experiment, wildtype GABA<sub>B</sub>R2-HA was digested with BglII restriction enzyme and religated. The BglII deletion mutant (M118) lacks 257 amino acids at the N-terminus, corresponding to positions 169-425. Using immunofluorescence, M118 was

-88-

found to be expressed on the cell surface, similarly to the wildtype GABA<sub>A</sub>R2-HA, yet when co-expressed with GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 did not produce GIRK activation with 100  $\mu$ M GABA. Thus, although we cannot yet identify specific amino acids contributing to receptor activity, it appears that the N-terminal region comprising amino acids 169-425 is critically important either for dimer formation, ligand binding or conformational changes associated with signal transduction.

#### Construction of epitope-tagged polypeptides and confocal microscopy

Incorporation of sequences encoding the RGS6xHis or influenza virus hemagglutinin (HA) epitope into the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 genes, respectively, was performed by PCR. Each epitope was positioned immediately before the stop codon in the appropriate gene. Both tagged genes were subcloned into pcDNA. Sequence analysis was used to confirm all PCR-derived portions of the construct. Forty-eight hours post-transfection HEK293 cells were fixed for 20 min in 4% paraformaldehyde in PBS, permeablized in PBS containing 2% BSA and 0.1% Triton X-100 and incubated with primary antibody for 1.5 h. Mouse monoclonal anti-RGS (Qiagen) and mouse anti-FLAG (Boehringer-Mannheim) were labeled with FITC-conjugated goat anti-mouse antibodies. Rat monoclonal anti-HA (Boehringer-Mannheim) was visualized with TRITC-conjugated rabbit anti-rat antibodies. Fluorescent images were obtained with a Zeiss LSM 410 confocal microscope using a 100x oil-immersion objective.

#### Immunoprecipitation and Western blotting

Forty-eight hours following transient transfection HEK293

-89-

cells were solubilized in lysis buffer containing (in mM): 50 Tris/Cl pH 7.4, 300 NaCl, 1.5 MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 CaCl<sub>2</sub>, protease inhibitors (Boehringer Mannheim tablets), 1% Triton X-100, and 10% glycerol. 1-2 mg of protein was immunoprecipitated overnight at 4° C with either 0.5 µg rat monoclonal anti-HA antibody or 0.5 µg mouse monoclonal anti-4xHis antibody (Qiagen). Immune complexes were bound to 20 µl Protein-A agarose (Research Diagnostics, Inc.) for 2 h at RT. Protein-A pellets were washed twice with buffer containing Triton-X-100, then once without, and eluted with 80 µl Laemmli sample buffer containing 2% (w/v) SDS and 20 mM DTT. After heating for 3 min. at 70° C, 20 µl IP samples or 20 µg total protein was subjected to SDS-PAGE followed by Western blotting with either anti-HA or anti-4xHis antibody, followed by sheep anti-rat (Amersham) or goat anti-mouse (RDI) HRP-linked secondary antibodies, respectively. Proteins were visualized with enhanced chemiluminescent substrates (Pierce).

Alternatively, material for immunoprecipitations was obtained by sucrose gradient fractionation of the P1 pellet as described by Graham (Graham, 1984). To verify the enrichment of plasma membrane in the resulting "P1+" pellet, Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase in the P1+ and P2 (primarily microsomal and vesicular (Graham, 1984)) fractions was quantified by fluorescence detection of anti-alpha 1 subunit antibody (Research Diagnostics, Inc., clone 9A-5) on a phosphor imager (Molecular Dynamics). ATPase in P1+ fractions used for immunoprecipitations was found to be enriched >50 fold compared to P2 fractions.

## Experimental Results

### Novel GPCR sequences identified by BLAST search

The rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a amino acid sequence (Kaupmann et al. (1997) Nature 386:239) was used as a query to search the EST division of GenBank with BLAST. Two entries, T07621 and Z43654, had probability scores that suggested significant amino acid homology to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a polypeptide. T07621 had sequence homology from the beginning of the first transmembrane domain to the beginning of third transmembrane domain of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a polypeptide. Z43654 had sequence homology from the sixth transmembrane domain to the seventh transmembrane domain of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a polypeptide. The sequence documentation for T07621 and Z43654 was retrieved with Entrez (NCBI) and neither sequence was annotated as having homology to any 7-TM spanning protein.

These results were used to obtain a full-length human clone TL-266, comprising both of the sequences identified by the BLAST search. Sequence analysis of clone TL-266 revealed a complete coding region for a novel protein. A search of the GenEMBL database indicated that the most similar sequence was that of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a, followed by G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) of the metabotropic receptor superfamily. The nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of TL-267 are shown in Figures 1 and 2, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of the coding region is 57% identical to the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a over a region of 1,686 bases. The longest open reading frame encodes an 898 amino acid protein with 38% amino acid identity to the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a polypeptide. Hydropathy plots of the predicted amino acid sequence reveal seven hydrophobic regions that may represent transmembrane domains (TMs, data not shown), typical of the G protein-coupled receptor superfamily. In the putative TM domains, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 exhibits 45% amino acid identity with the rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a

polypeptide. The amino terminus of TL-266 has amino acid homology to the bacterial periplasmic binding protein, a common feature of the metabotropic receptors (O'Hara et al. (1993) Neuron 11:41-52).

5

#### Generation of rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 PCR Product

Using PCR primers designed against the first and seventh transmembrane domains of the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 sequence, BB257 and BB258, a 780 base pair fragment was amplified from  
10 rat hippocampus and rat cerebellum. Sequence from these bands displayed 90% nucleotide identity to the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 gene. This level of homology is typical of a species homologue relationship in the GPCR superfamily.

#### 15 Construction and Screening of a Rat Hypothalamic cDNA Library

To obtain a full-length rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 clone, pools of a rat hypothalamic cDNA library were screened by PCR using primers BB265 and BB266. A 440 base pair fragment was  
20 amplified from 44 out of 47 pools. Vector-anchored PCR was performed to identify pools with the largest insert size. One positive primary pool, I-47, was subdivided into 24 pools of 1000 individual clones and screened by vector-anchored PCR. Seven positive subpools were  
25 identified and one, I-47-4, was subdivided into 10 pools of 200 clones, plated onto agar plates, and screened by southern analysis. Four closely clustering colonies that appeared positive were rescreened individually by vector-anchored PCR. One positive colony, I-47-4-2, designated  
30 B054, was amplified as a single rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 clone. Since vector-anchored PCR revealed that B054 was in the wrong orientation for expression, the insert was isolated by restriction digest and subcloned into the expression

-92-

vector pEXJ. A transformant in the correct orientation was identified by vector-anchored PCR, and designated BO-55.

5 The nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of BO-55 are shown in Figures 3 and 4, respectively. BO-55 contains a 2.6 kB open reading frame and encodes a polypeptide of 883 amino acids. The nucleotide sequence of BO-55 is 89% identical to TL-267 in the coding region,  
10 with an overall amino acid identity of 98%.

A BLAST search of GenEMBL indicated that this sequence was most closely related to GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, displaying 35% and 41% amino acid identities overall and within the  
15 predicted transmembrane domains, respectively (Fig. 10). The structural similarity to GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 indicated that this sequence encodes a novel polypeptide, which we refer to as GABA<sub>B</sub>R2. The next most related sequences were other  
20 members of the mGluR family, with 21-24% overall amino acid identities. Like GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and other members of the mGluR family (O'Hara, P. J., et al., 1998), GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 contains a large N-terminal extracellular domain having regions of homology to bacterial periplasmic binding  
25 proteins.

#### Distribution of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 or GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 in cDNA libraries

Three cDNA libraries were screened by PCR with primers directed to transmembrane regions of either GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 or GABA<sub>B</sub>R2. In a human hippocampal cDNA library both  
30 polypeptides were found in greater than 90% of the pools and in a rat hypothalamic cDNA library, again both polypeptides were found in greater than 90% of the pools.



In addition, within each of these two libraries, the respective frequency of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 seems to be the same. However, in a rat spinal cord cDNA library, GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 was found in 62.5% of the pools while GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 was found in only 17.5% of the pools. Thus, while both polypeptide subtype appear to be present at high frequency in all three of the libraries, in the spinal cord library GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 occurs at 3.6-fold lower frequency. These data point to the existence of an additional GABA<sub>B</sub>-like peptide(s).

### Results of Localization

#### Controls

The specificity of the hybridization of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 probe was verified by performing *in situ* hybridization on transiently transfected HEK293 cells as described in Methods. The results indicate that hybridization to each of the individual GABA<sub>B</sub> polypeptides was specific only to the HEK293 cells transfected with each respective cDNA.

In addition, *in situ* hybridization on rat brain sections was performed using two hybridization probes targeted to different segments of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA. In each case the pattern and intensity of labeling was identical in all regions of the rat CNS. Nonspecific hybridization signal was determined using the sense probes and was indistinguishable from background.

Localization of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA in rat CNS

The anatomical distribution of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA in the rat brain was determined by *in situ* hybridization. By light microscopy the silver grains were determined to be distributed over neuronal profiles. The results suggest that the mRNA for GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 is widely distributed throughout the rat CNS in addition to several sensory ganglia (Figures 19H-I). However, expression levels in the brain were not uniform with several regions exhibiting higher levels of expression such as the medial habenula, CA3 region of the hippocampus, piriform cortex, and cerebellar Purkinje cells (Figures 19A-F). Moderate expression levels were observed in the ventral pallidum, septum, thalamus, CA1 region of the hippocampus, and geniculate nuclei (Figures 19C,D,E). Lower expression of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA was seen in the hypothalamus, mesencephalon, and several brainstem nuclei (Figures 19D,F). GABAergic neurons and terminals are likewise widely distributed in the CNS (Mugnaini, E., et al., 1985). and the distribution of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA correlates well with the distribution of GABAergic neurons. One exception is the substantia nigra which contains high densities of GABAergic neurons, yet very low expression of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA. Additionally, the anatomical distribution of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA is in concordance with previous reports of the distribution of GABA<sub>B</sub> binding sites obtained using [<sup>3</sup>H]baclofen (Gehlert, D. R., et al., 1985), and [<sup>3</sup>H]GABA (Bowery, N. J., et al., 1987). Furthermore, there was a high degree of similarity in the distribution and intensity of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 hybridization signal relative to those previously reported for GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 (Bischoff, S., et al., 1997) (Figures 11, 12). Notable exceptions were the hypothalamus and caudate-putamen, where the expression of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 message appeared lower than that of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1.

Colocalization of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b mRNAs in the rat CNS

The results of the *in situ* hybridization studies using digoxigenin-labeled probe conjugated to alkaline phosphatase and the chromagen NBT/BCIP for the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA and an [<sup>35</sup>S]dATP-labeled probe for the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b mRNA indicated that coexpression of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA and GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b mRNA did occur *in vivo* in neurons. In particular, colocalization was observed in cells of the medial habenula, hippocampus, and the cerebellar Purkinje cells. Likewise, there was evidence from the autoradiograms for potential overlapping distribution of the three known GABA<sub>B</sub> mRNAs in the olfactory bulb, throughout the entire neocortex, several hypothalamic nuclei, numerous thalamic nuclei and brain stem nuclei. However, the Purkinje cells of the cerebellum contained message for only GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b and not the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a. Additionally, all three subtypes appear to be distributed throughout the gray matter of the spinal cord in all levels of the spinal cord.

The overlapping expression patterns of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 transcripts in the brain suggested the possibility the polypeptides may be co-expressed in individual neurons and that both might be required for functional activity.

Oocyte expression

Postsynaptic inhibition of neurons by GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor activation is caused by the opening of inwardly rectifying K<sup>+</sup> channels (GIRK) (North, R. A., 1989; Andrade, R. et al., 1986; Gahwiler, B. H., et al., 1985; Luscher, C., et al., 1997). Oocytes expressing the combination of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNAs together with GIRKs elicited large currents in response to 30  $\mu$ M GABA

(Table 1a and 1b). (Subsequent to the compilation of the data in Table 1a, experiments were done to make Table 1b.) GABA and baclofen evoked sustained currents of similar magnitude (Fig. 13B). In contrast, oocytes expressing transcripts encoding either GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a, GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b, or GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 alone consistently failed to generate GIRK currents in response to high concentrations of GABA (1 mM), baclofen (1 mM) or 3-APMPA (100  $\mu$ M). Others have reported similar results with GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 (Kaupmann, K. et al., 1997a; Kaupmann, K., et al., 1997b).

**Table 1a.** Magnitude of GIRK currents stimulated by GABA in oocytes and HEK-293 cells expressing GIRK1 and GIRK4 and various combinations of rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 and rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2.

	Oocytes			mean	HEK-293	
	mean	S.E.M.	(n)		S.E.M.	(n*)
	(nA)			(pA)		
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1a	0	0	(35)	-	-	-
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1b	0	0	(15)	5	3	(3/26)
GABA <sub>A</sub> R2	0	0	(19)	5	5	(1/6)
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1b	1396	269	(7)	658	323	(9/10)
+ GABA <sub>A</sub> R2						
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1b	7	7	(2)	-	-	-
+ GABA <sub>A</sub> R2						
+ PTX						

\* number of cells responding / total number studied

**Table 1b.** Magnitude of GIRK currents stimulated by GABA in oocytes and HEK-293 cells expressing GIRK1 and GIRK4 and various combinations of rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 and rat GABA<sub>A</sub>R2.

	Oocytes			mean	HEK-293	
	mean	S.E.M.	(n)		S.E.M.	(n')
	(nA)			(pA)		
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1a	0	0	(35)	-	-	-
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1b	0	0	(23)	5	3	(5/26)
GABA <sub>A</sub> R2	0.230	.13	(30)	.87	.87	(1/23)
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1b	832	65	(65)	470	71	(70/81)
+ GABA <sub>A</sub> R2						
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1b	16	9	(3)	-	-	-
+ GABA <sub>A</sub> R2						
+ PTX						

\* number of cells responding / total number studied

Currents stimulated by GABA in oocytes injected with both GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b and GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 mRNAs were completely blocked by the selective antagonist CGP55845 (1  $\mu$ M) in a reversible fashion (data not shown). The potency of GABA and baclofen for eliciting GIRK currents was measured by performing steady-state cumulative concentration response assays on individual oocytes (Figure 6A). Like K<sup>+</sup> responses elicited by stimulation of native GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Lacy et al. 1988; Misgeld et al. 1995), responses in oocytes did not desensitize and could be faithfully reproduced by multiple agonist applications on single oocytes. Stimulation of inward current was concentration dependent for both GABA and baclofen. The EC<sub>50</sub>s, 1.76  $\mu$ M for GABA and 3.99  $\mu$ M for baclofen (Figure 6B, Figure 7), agreed closely with those reported in the literature for native receptors (Lacy et al. 1988; Misgeld et al. 1995). Concentration-effect curves for GABA were shifted to the right, in an apparently competitive manner, by well characterized GABA<sub>A</sub>-selective antagonists (Fig. 15B). Based on additional experiments, the EC<sub>50</sub>'s are 1.32  $\mu$ M for GABA and 3.31  $\mu$ M for baclofen. The results to date are summarized in Table 2. Antagonist affinity estimates (Fig. 15B, Table 2) were similar to values reported in previous electrophysiological studies using brain tissue (Bon, C., et al., 1996; Seabrook, G. R., et al., 1990), as well as to those obtained by measuring displacement of radioligand from cells expressing GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 alone (Kaupmann, K., et al., 1997a) (Table 2).

**Table 2.** Agonist and antagonist pharmacology in cells expressing GABA<sub>A</sub>R1, GABA<sub>A</sub>R2, or both.

<u>Protein</u>	<u>Measurement</u>	<u>Agonist</u>			<u>Antagonist</u>		
		GABA	Baclofen	3-APMPA	Phaclofen	CGP54626	CGP55845
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1+	pEC <sub>50</sub> <sup>1</sup> ,	5.88	5.48	7.29	3.80	7.48	8.60
GABA <sub>A</sub> R2	pK <sub>i</sub> <sup>2</sup>	±0.01	±0.05	±0.02	± 0.03 <sup>4</sup>	±0.05	±0.09
GABA <sub>A</sub> R1	pK <sub>i</sub> <sup>3</sup>	4.6	4.3	5.2	>3.0	8.95	8.7

<sup>1</sup> n = 6-8 oocytes except for GABA; n = 20 oocytes.

<sup>2</sup> Measured using GABA as agonist; n = 4-6 oocytes.

<sup>3</sup> Displacement of [<sup>3</sup>H]-CGP54626 from COS-7 cells expressing GABA<sub>A</sub>R1; n = 3.4

<sup>4</sup> IC<sub>50</sub> using EC<sub>50</sub> concentration of GABA.

-100-

Evidence that GABA-induced currents were mediated by GIRK channels included: 1) dependency on elevated external  $K^+$ , 2) strong inward rectification of the current-voltage (I/V) relation, 3) reversal potential (-23.3 mV) close to the predicted equilibrium potential for  $K^+$  (-23 mV), and 4) sensitivity to block by 100  $\mu M$   $Ba^{++}$  (Figure 8).

Three oocytes were injected with pertussis toxin (2 ng/oocyte) 6 h before voltage clamping. GABA-stimulated currents were abolished in these oocytes (Table 1a and 1b), suggesting that receptor activation of GIRKs was mediated by G-proteins  $G_i$  or  $G_o$ . Analogous results have been obtained by others expressing D2 dopamine receptors with GIRKs in oocytes (Werner et al. 1996).

15

#### GABA responses in co-transfected HEK-293 cells

To verify that both gene products,  $GABA_B R1b$  and  $GABA_B R2$ , are also required for expression of functional  $GABA_B$  receptors in mammalian cells, voltage clamp recordings were obtained from HEK-293 cells transiently transfected with various combinations of each gene along with GIRKs. Cells transfected with a combination of  $GABA_B R1b$  (B058) and  $GABA_B R2$  (B055) plus GIRKs consistently produced large  $K^+$  currents in response to 100  $\mu M$  GABA (9 of 10 cells tested, Table 1a and 70 of 81 cells tested, Table 1b). Large amplitude currents were also observed when  $GABA_B R2$  was paired with the  $GABA_B R1a$  splice variant (1046 " 247 pA;  $n = 9$ ). In contrast, cells transfected with only one of the  $GABA_B$  genes plus GIRKs responded either not at all or only very weakly to GABA (Table 1a and 1b). Small agonist-evoked currents (10-50 pA) were observed in 5 of 26 cells expressing  $GABA_B R1$ ; similar weak currents were evoked in 1 of 23 cells expressing  $GABA_B R2$ .

30



-101-

GABA-elicited currents in doubly transfected cells were completely blocked by 100  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{Ba}^{++}$  or the competitive antagonist CGP55845 at 1  $\mu\text{M}$  (Figure 9). The  $\text{EC}_{50}$  for GABA stimulation of GIRKs in HEK-293 cells was determined using similar methods as for oocytes. The  $\text{EC}_{50}$ , 3.42  $\mu\text{M}$ , was comparable to that measured in oocytes (1.76  $\mu\text{M}$ ; further experiments gave 1.32  $\mu\text{M}$ ). Thus, whether in *Xenopus* oocytes or HEK-293 cells, the behavior of the GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor is the same. Co-expression of both GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 is required to observe activation of the receptor by GABA.

To determine if co-expressed GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 could mediate a cellular response in the absence of exogenously supplied GIRKs, we transiently co-transfected CHO cells with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 and measured agonist-evoked extracellular acidification using a microphysiometer. Baclofen stimulated a 9-fold increase in acidification rate (Fig 16) which was blocked by 100 nM CGP55845 and by pretreatment with PTX (not shown). This response was absent in cells expressing either protein alone. Since GIRK activity is undetectable in wild-type CHO cells (Krapivinsky, G., et al., 1995b) we conclude that GIRK expression is not a prerequisite for signal generation by GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2.

## 25 GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 signaling through chimeric G-proteins

Chimeric G-proteins have been used to "switch" the coupling pathway of a GPCR from one that normally inhibits adenylyl cyclase to one that activates phospholipase C (Conklin et al., 1993). With the aim of developing an assay based on  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  or some other signal amenable to high throughput screening, we employed a  $\text{G}\alpha_{q/13}$  chimera to obtain  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ -induced  $\text{Cl}^{-}$  responses in oocytes. Oocytes were injected with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNAs as previously described. 2-3 days later oocytes were

-102-

injected again with 50 pg of  $G\alpha_{q/13}$  mRNA and recorded under voltage clamp conditions. In response to GABA (0.1 - 1 mM) 88% of these oocytes produced rapidly desensitizing inward currents ( $454 \pm 92$  nA;  $n = 14$ ) typical of those stimulated by receptors that normally couple to  $G\alpha_q$ . In contrast, oocytes injected with only the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 combination ( $n > 100$ ), or GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 plus  $G\alpha_{q/13}$  ( $n = 4$ ) failed to produce currents.

GABA<sub>B</sub> agonists also resulted in concentration-dependent stimulation of phosphoinositide production in COS-7 cells transfected transiently with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2, and the chimeric G-protein  $G\alpha_{q/2}$ . The concentration of agonist evoking 50% of its maximum response ( $EC_{50}$ ) and fold stimulation over basal were: GABA ( $EC_{50} = 1.8$   $\mu$ M; 2.4 fold); baclofen (1.7  $\mu$ M; 1.8 fold); 3-aminopropylmethylphosphinic acid ( $EC_{50} = 0.11$   $\mu$ M; 2.2 fold). These results indicate that G-protein chimeras, in particular  $G\alpha_{q/2}$  and  $G\alpha_{q/13}$ , are useful for directing GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor stimulation to a phosphoinositide- or  $Ca^{++}$ -based assay.

A comparison of the pharmacological properties of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 using radioligand binding revealed that membranes from HEK293 or COS-7 cells expressing GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, but not those expressing GABA<sub>B</sub>R2, were labeled by the high affinity antagonist [<sup>3</sup>H]-CGP54626<sup>21</sup> (Table 2), indicating that the polypeptides are pharmacologically distinct. Neither was labeled by the agonists [<sup>3</sup>H]-GABA or [<sup>3</sup>H]-baclofen. Furthermore, with the available ligands (GABA, baclofen, APMPA, phaclofen, CGP54626, CGP-55845 and SCH-50911) the binding profile of membranes from cells co-transfected with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 was not different from those transfected with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 alone. The absence of detectable high affinity agonist binding to GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2, as well as to

GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b, constitutes a notable distinction from the GABA<sub>B</sub> binding profile in the CNS and may reflect the absence of an essential, as yet undefined G-protein or accessory protein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The molecular mechanism by which protein co-expression confers functional activity is unknown. We noted that varying the ratios of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 cDNAs from 1/100 to 100/1 in HEK293 cells resulted in a symmetrical fall off in response amplitude (Fig.14B). This suggests that a 1:1 protein stoichiometry may be critical, and caused us to postulate that the polypeptides are forming a heteromeric association. Biochemical evidence supports the idea that certain GPCRs can exist as homodimers (Hebert, T.E., et al., 1996; Cvejic, S., et al., 1997; Ciruela, F., et al., 1995; Avissar, S., et al., 1983; Romano, C., et al., 1996), but the functional significance of this has been largely unexplored (Hebert, T.E., et al., 1996; Wreggett, K.A., et al., 1995). The possibility of a physical association was investigated using epitope-tagged versions of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 (RGS6xH tag) and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 (HA tag). C-terminal modification did not appear to alter the function of either polypeptide; maximal current amplitudes (Fig. 14B) and EC<sub>50</sub> values for GABA (4.97  $\mu$ M, n = 5) were unchanged compared to HEK293 cells expressing the wild-type GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor combination (3.42  $\mu$ M, n = 5). The subcellular distribution of epitope-tagged proteins was examined in transfected cells by fluorescence microscopy. When expressed individually, GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> were localized throughout the plasma membrane. Optical sectioning of antibody-labeled cells by confocal microscopy confirmed the membrane localization pattern, with less labeling in the cytoplasm and none in the nucleus. In co-transfected cells there was a striking overlap in the distribution of the two epitope tags (Fig. 17A-17C). Both proteins were

-104-

prominently expressed on the plasma membrane. Furthermore, co-localization occurred within the cytoplasm, suggesting that GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 assemble in the endoplasmic reticulum. In contrast, the cellular distribution of an unrelated GPCR, NPY Y5, differed considerably from that of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 (Fig. 17D), suggesting specificity in the association of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1.

Western blots of whole cell extracts from cells expressing GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup>, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> or both, exhibited bands close to the predicted molecular weights of the two proteins (92 kD for GABA<sub>B</sub>R1, 97 kD for GABA<sub>B</sub>R2) and additional bands corresponding to the predicted molecular weights of receptor dimers (Fig. 18A,B). To determine if GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 co-associate in a heteromeric complex, we immunoprecipitated solubilized material from cells expressing both polypeptides. GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> was detected in material immunoprecipitated using either anti-His or anti-HA antibodies (Fig. 18). To determine if GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 co-associate in a heteromeric complex, we performed immunoprecipitations using membrane fractions enriched in plasma membrane as determined by the presence of Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase (Figure 20A). In co-transfected cells only, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2<sup>HA</sup> was detected in material immunoprecipitated using antibodies specific for the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1<sup>RGS6xH</sup> protein (Figure 20B). This result confirms that both GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 are correctly targeted to the plasma membrane of HEK293 cells, and that the two proteins exist in a heteromeric complex, perhaps as heterodimers, on the membrane surface.

**Experimental Discussion**

A gene has been cloned that shows 38% overall identity at the amino acid level with the recently cloned GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 polypeptide. Important predicted features of the new gene product include 7 transmembrane spanning regions, and a large extracellular N-terminal domain. Like the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 gene product, GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 by itself does not promote the activation of cellular effectors such as GIRKs. When co-expressed together, however, the two permit a GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor phenotype that is quite similar to that found in the brain. The functional attributes of this reconstituted receptor include: 1) robust stimulation of a physiological effector (GIRKs), 2) EC<sub>50</sub>s for GABA and baclofen in the same range as for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors previously studied in the CNS, 3) antagonism by the high affinity selective antagonist CGP55845, and 4) inhibition of receptor function by pertussis toxin. These attributes are not observed when either GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 or GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 is expressed alone.

Our data indicate that GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 associate as subunits to produce a single pharmacologically and functionally defined receptor. Consistent with this view, double labeling *in situ* hybridization experiments provided evidence that GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNAs are co-expressed in individual neurons and populations of neurons in several regions of the nervous system including hippocampal pyramidal cells (Fig. 21), cerebellar Purkinje cells (Fig. 12A,B) and sensory neurons in mesencephalic trigeminal nucleus (Fig. 21) and dorsal root ganglia. This co-localization pattern of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and R2 transcripts predicts that GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors on these cells are comprised of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 heteromers. Other as yet unidentified GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor homologues may associate elsewhere to produce novel subtypes. For example, the low level of expression of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA relative to GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 in caudate putamen and hypothalamus (Fig. 11A,B) raises the possibility that other GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor homologues may associate with GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 to produce novel subtypes in these regions. Conclusive evidence that functional GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors exist *in vivo* as multimers will await immunofluorescence studies with specific antibodies.

The recent cloning of a family of accessory proteins that modify the binding and functional properties of a calcitonin-receptor-like receptor (McLarchie, et al., 1998) demonstrates that some 7-TM spanning proteins require additional unrelated proteins to reconstitute native GPCR activity. GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 are the first examples of 7-TM proteins for which activity is dependent on an interaction with another member within the same family of proteins. There will be considerable interest in whether other GPCRs are formed by heteromeric

complexes of related 7-TM proteins. Many members of the superfamily of GPCRs, such as D<sub>3</sub>, 5-HT<sub>5</sub>, and olfactory receptors, do not function well in heterologous-expression systems and may require related partners to generate native receptor function (Nimischinsky, et al., 1997). The growing list of receptors that have been reported to exist as homodimers (Ciruela, F., et al., 1995; Cvejic, S., et al., 1997; Hebert, T.E., et al., 1996; Romano, C., et al., 1996; Maggio, R., et al., 1996) points to the likelihood that both homomeric and heteromeric assemblies are more widespread among GPCRs than previously thought.

There are several possible explanations for why two genes are required for full function of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. One possible explanation is that the two gene products function together as a heterodimer having high affinity agonist and antagonist binding sites. Currently, there is no precedent for heterodimerization of GPCRs. There is evidence that certain GPCRs, for example the mGluR5 receptor, can form homodimers via cystine disulfide bridges in the N-terminal domain (Romano et al., 1996). Significantly, synthetic peptides that inhibit homodimerization of beta2-adrenergic receptors also reduce agonist stimulation of adenylyl cyclase activity (Hebert et al., 1996). Useful parallels may be drawn from other classes of receptors where heterodimeric structures are well-known. For example, the NMDA (glutamate) receptor is comprised of two principal subunits, neither of which alone permits all of the native features of the receptor (see Wisden and Seeburg, 1993). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors may be comprised similarly of two (or more) peptide subunits, such as GABA<sub>A</sub>R1 and GABA<sub>A</sub>R2, that form a quaternary structure having appropriate

binding sites for agonist and G-protein.

5 A role for GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 in modulating sensory information is suggested by *in situ* hybridization histochemistry which revealed the expression of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA in relay nuclei of several sensory pathways. In the olfactory and visual pathways GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 appears to be in a position to modulate excitatory glutamatergic projections from the olfactory bulb and retina. GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA was observed in the target  
10 regions of projection fibers from the main olfactory bulb, including the olfactory tubercle, piriform and entorhinal cortices and from the retina, for instance the superior colliculus (Figures 19A,B; Table 3).

15 The ability to modulate nociceptive information might be indicated not only by the presence of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 transcripts in somatic sensory neurons of the trigeminal and dorsal root ganglia (Figures 19H-I) but also by being present in the target regions of nociceptive primary afferent  
20 fibers, including the superficial layers of the spinal trigeminal nucleus and dorsal horn of the spinal cord (Figures 19F-G). Again, in each of these loci GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 has been shown to be in a position to potentially modulate the influence of excitatory glutamatergic nociceptive  
25 primary afferents. In both ganglia, microscopic examination indicated that the hybridization signal did not appear to be restricted to any one size cell and was distributed evenly over small, medium and large ganglion cells. Thus, GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 may be able to influence various  
30 sensory modalities. Expression levels appeared to be higher in the ganglion cells of the dorsal root with light to moderate expression in the trigeminal ganglia.



5 GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA was likewise observed to be expressed in the vestibular nuclei which are target regions of inhibitory GABAergic Purkinje cells and also in the Purkinje cells themselves, suggesting that GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 may be important in the mediation of planned movements (Figure 19F).

10 Moderate expression of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 transcripts throughout the telencephalon indicate a potential modulatory role in the processing of somatosensory and limbic system (entorhinal cortex) information, in addition to modulating visual (parietal cortex) and auditory stimuli (temporal cortex) as well as cognition. Furthermore, modulation of patterns of integrated behaviors, such as defense, ingestion, aggression, reproduction and learning could also be  
15 attributed to this receptor owing to its expression in the amygdala (Table 3). The high levels of expression in the thalamus suggest a possible regulatory role in the transmission of somatosensory (nociceptive) information to the cortex and the exchange of information between the  
20 forebrain and midbrain limbic system (habenula). The presence of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA in the hypothalamus indicates a likely modulatory role in food intake, reproduction, the expression of emotion and possibly neuroendocrine regulation (Figure 19D). A role in the mediation of  
25 memory acquisition and learning may be suggested by the presence of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 transcript throughout all regions of the hippocampus and the entorhinal cortex (Figure 19D).

-110-

**Table 3.** Distribution of rGABA<sub>B</sub>R2, rGABA<sub>B</sub>R1a, and GABA<sub>B</sub>1b mRNA in the rat CNS. The strength of the hybridization signal for each of the respective mRNAs obtained in various regions of the rat brain was graded as weak (+), moderate (++) ,heavy (+++) or intense (++++ )and is relative to the individual polypeptides.

Region	GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	GABA <sub>B</sub> R1a*	GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b*	Potential Application
Olfactory bulb				Modulation of olfactory sensation
internal granule layer	+	++	++	
glomerular layer	+	++	++	
external plexiform layer	-	-	-	
mitral cell layer	-	+	++	
anterior olfactory n	++	++	++	
olfactory tubercle	+	++	+++	
Islands of Calleja	-	++	+++	
Telencephalon				Sensory integration
taenia tecta	++	++	++	
frontal cortex	++	++	++	
orbital cortex	++	++	++	
agranular insular cortex	+++	++	++	

-111-

	cingulate cortex	++	++	+	
5	<b>Region</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R2</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a*</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b*</b>	<b>Potential Application</b>
	retrosplenial cortex	++	++	+	
	parietal cortex	++	++	++	Processing of visual stimuli
10	occipital cortex	++	++	++	
	temporal cortex	++	++	++	Processing of auditory stimuli
15	perirhinal cortex	++	++		
	entorhinal cortex	++	++	++	Processing of visceral information
20	dorsal endopiriform	++	++	++	
	piriform cortex	+++	+++	+++	Integration/transmission of incoming olfactory information
25	<b>B a s a l Ganglia</b>				
	accumbens n	+	++	++	Modulation of dopaminergic function
	caudate-putamen	+	+	++	Sensory/motor integration
	globus pallidus	+	-	+	
30	Septum				

	m e d i a l septum	++	++	+	Cognitive enhancement via cholinergic system
5	<b>Region</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R2</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a*</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b*</b>	<b>Potential Application</b>
	l a t e r a l septum	++	+	++	Modulation of integration of stimuli associated with adaptation
10	septohippo- campal n	+	+	+++	
	d i a g o n a l band n	++	++	++	
	v e n t r a l pallidum	++	+	+	
15	<b>Amygdala</b>				Anxiolytic (activation - reduction in panic attacks) appetite, depression
	basolateral n	++	+	+	
	m e d i a l amygdaloid n	+	+	+	Olfactory amygdala
20	basomedial n	+	+		
	central n	+++	-	+	
	anterior cortical n	+	+	+	
25	postero- m e d i a l cortical n	++	+	+	
	bed n stria terminalis	++	+	++	

	zona incerta	+	+	+	
	Hippocampus				Memory consolidation and retention
	CA1, Ammon's horn	++	+++	+++	
5	CA2, Ammon's horn	++++	+++	+++	
	<b>Region</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R2</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a*</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b*</b>	<b>Potential Application</b>
	CA3, Ammon's horn	++++	+++	+++	Facilitation of LTP
10	subiculum	+	+++	+++	
	parasubiculum	++	++	++	
	presubiculum	++	++	++	
15	dentate gyrus	++++	+++	++	
	polymorph dentate gyrus	+++	+++	++	
	Hypothalamus				
20	suprachiasmatic n	+	++	ND	
	median preoptic area	+	+	++	Regulation of gonadotropin secretion and reproductive behaviors
25	paraventricular n	+	++	++	Appetite/obesity
	arcuate n	++	++	++	
	anterior hypoth, post	+	+		
30	lateral hypoth	+	+	++	
	ventromedial n	+	++	+++	
	periventricular n	+	+	+	
35	supraoptic n	+	++	+	Synthesis of OXY and AVP

-114-

5	supramam- millary n	++	++	++	Modulation of hypothalamic projections to cortex
	premam- millary n	+	+	+	
	medial mammillary n	+	++	+	
10	<b>Region</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R2</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a*</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b*</b>	<b>Potential Application</b>
	Thalamus				Analgesia/Mo d-ulation of sensory information
	paraven- tricular n	++	+	++	Modulation of motor and behavioral responses to pain
15	centromedial n	++	+	++	Modulation of motor and behavioral responses to pain
	paracentral n.	++	+	++	
	parafasci- cular n	++	+	++	Modulation of motor and behavioral responses to pain
20	anterodorsal n	+++	+	++	Modulation of eye movement
	laterodorsal n	+++	+	++	
	lateral posterior n	++	+	++	

-115-

	reuniens n	+++	+	++	Modulation of thalamic input to ventral hippocampus and entorhinal ctx
	rhomboid n	+++	+	++	
	medial habenula	++++	+	++++	Anxiety/sleep disorders/ analgesia in chronic pain
5	lateral habenula	+	+	+++	
	<b>Region</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R2</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R1a*</b>	<b>GABA<sub>A</sub>R1b*</b>	<b>Potential Application</b>
	ventrolateral n	+++	+	++	
10	ventromedial n	+++	++	++	
	ventral posterolateral n	+++	+	++	
15	reticular n	++	+	+	Alertness /sedation
	lateral geniculate n	++	+	++	Modulation of visual perception
	medial geniculate	++	+	++	Modulation of auditory system
20	subthalamic n	++	++	++	
	<b>Mesencephalon</b>				
25	superior colliculus	+	+	+	Modulation of vision
	inferior colliculus	+	+	+	
	central gray	+	+	+	Analgesia
	dorsal raphe	+	++	+	

-116-

	deep mesencephalic n	+	+	+	
5	oculomotor n	+			
	pontine n	+++		++	
	retrotrubral field	+			
10	ventral tegmental area	+	++	++	Modulation of the integration of motor behavior and adaptive responses
	<b>Region</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R2</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R1a*</b>	<b>GABA<sub>B</sub>R1b*</b>	<b>Potential Application</b>
15	substantia nigra, reticular	+	+	+	Motor control
20	substantia nigra, compact	++	++	++	
	interpeduncular n	++	ND	ND	Analgesia
	Myelencephalon				Analgesia
25	raphe magnus	++		++	
	raphe pallidus	+	++	ND	
	principal trigeminal	+	+		
30	spinal trigeminal n	+	+	+	
	pontine reticular n	++	+	++	
35	parvocellular reticular n	+	++	++	



-117-

l o c u s coeruleus	++	++	++	Modulation of NA transmission
parabrachial n	+	++	+	Modulation of visceral sensory information
vestibular n	+	++	+	Maintenance of balance and equilibrium
gigantocell- u l a r reticular n	+	++	++	Inhibition and disinhibition of brainstem
Region	GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	GABA <sub>B</sub> R1a*	GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b*	Potential Application
prepositus hypoglossal n	+	+++	++	Position and movement of the eyes/ Modulation of arterial pressure and heart rate
v e n t r a l cochlear n	++	+	ND	
n s o l t a r y tract	++			Hypertension
A5 N o r - adrenaline cells	+	ND	ND	
facial n(7)	+	++	+	
Cerebellum				Motor coordina- tion, Autism
granule cell layer	+	+	+	
P u r k i n j e cells	++	-	++	

-118-

<b>Spinal cord</b>				<b>Analgesia</b>
dorsal horn	+	++	+	
ventral horn	+	++	+	
trigeminal ganglion	++	+++	+	<b>Nociception</b>
dorsal root ganglion	++++	+++	ND	<b>Nociception</b>

ND = not determined

\*Bischoff S et al.

## List of Abbreviations

	7	facial n
	ac	anterior commissure
5	Acb	accumbens n
	ACo	anterior cortical amygdaloid n
	AI	agranular insular cortex
	AON	anterior olfactory n
	APir	amygdalopiriform transition area
10	APT	anterior pretectal n
	Arc	arcuate hypothalamic n
	BLA	basolateral amygdaloid n
	CA1-3	Fields of Ammon's horn
	cc	corpus callosum
15	Cg	cingulate cortex
	CeA	central amygdaloid n
	CPu	caudate-putamen
	DG	dentate gyrus
	DLG	dorsal lateral geniculate n
20	DpMe	deep mesencephalic n
	Ent	entorhinal cortex
	Gi	gigantocellular reticular n
	Gr	granule cell layer, cerebellum
	GrO	granule layer olf. bulb
25	FrA	frontal association cortex
	GP	globus pallidus
	HDB	horizontal diagonal band
	LA	lateral amygdaloid n
	LH	lateral hypothalamus
30	LO	lateral orbital cortex
	LV	lateral ventricle
	M1	primary motor cortex

-120-

	MeAD	medial amygdaloid n, anterodorsal
	MG	medial geniculate
	MHb	medial habenular n
	MPO	medial preoptic n
5	PC	Purkinje cell layer of the cerebellum
	PF	parafascicular n
	Pir	piriform cortex
	PMCo	posteromedial cortical amygdaloid n
	Pr	prepositus n
10	PVA	paraventricular thalamic n
	RS	retrosplenial cortex
	S	subiculum
	SFi	septo-fimbrial n
	SI	substantia innominata
15	SNC	substantia nigra, compact
	STh	subthalamic n
	Sp5	spinal trigeminal n
	TT	tenia tecta
	Ve	vestibular n
20	VTA	ventral tegmental area

25     Potential therapeutic application for GABA<sub>B</sub> agonists and antagonists

Agonists

Antinociception

       A potential GABA<sub>B</sub> agonist application may in  
       antinociception. The inhibitory effects of GABA and GABA<sub>B</sub>  
30     agonists are thought to be predominantly a presynaptic  
       mechanism on excitation-induced impulses in high

-121-

threshold Aδ and C fibers on primary afferents. This effect can be blocked by GABA<sub>A</sub> antagonists (Hao, J-H., et al., 1994). Baclofen's spinal cord analgesic effects have been well documented in the rat, though it has not been as effective in human. However, baclofen has been successful in the treatment of trigeminal neuralgia in human.

The localization of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 mRNA in the superficial layers of the spinal cord dorsal horn, the termination site for primary afferents, as well as their cells of origin in the dorsal root and trigeminal ganglia position the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor appropriately for mediating the agonist effects.

#### *Drug Addiction*

It has been suggested that GABA agonists may have some potential in the treatment of cocaine addiction. A role for the action of psychostimulants in the mesoaccumbens dopamine system is well established. The ventral pallidum receives a GABAergic projection from the nucleus accumbens and both regions contain GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 transcripts. GABA receptors were shown to have an inhibitory effect on dopamine release in the ventral pallidum. Phaclofen acting at these receptors resulted in increased dopamine release and baclofen was shown to attenuate the reinforcing effects of cocaine. (Roberts, D. C. S., et al., 1996; Morgan, A.E. et al.)

#### *Micturition*

-122-

There is a potential application for GABA<sub>B</sub> agonists in the treatment of bladder dysfunction. Baclofen has been used in the treatment of detrusor hyperreflexia through inhibition of contractile responses. In addition to a peripheral site of action for GABA<sub>B</sub> agonists, there is also the possibility for a central site. The pontine micturition center in the brainstem is involved in mediating the spinal reflex pathway, via Onuf's nucleus in the sacral spinal cord. Support for possible application of GABA<sub>B</sub> agonists in the treatment of bladder dysfunction may be augmented by presence of GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 mRNA in the various nuclei involved in the control of the lower urinary tract function.

## 15 Antagonists

### *Memory Enhancement - Alzheimer's Disease*

GABA<sub>B</sub> antagonists may have a potential application in the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease. The blockade of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors might lead to signal amplification and improvement in cognitive functions resulting from an increased excitability of cortical neurons via amplification of the acetylcholine signal. Additionally, memory may be enhanced by GABA<sub>B</sub> antagonists which have been shown to suppress late IPSPs, thus facilitating long-term potentiation in the hippocampus (see Table 3).

To support this idea, CGP36742, a GABA<sub>B</sub> antagonist, has been shown to improve learning performance in aged rats as well as the performance of rhesus monkeys in conditioned spatial color task. (Mondadori, C. et al., 1993). The significance of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in

-123-

cognitive functioning might be indicated by the presence of GABA<sub>A</sub>R2 mRNA in the cerebral cortex and its codistribution in the ventral forebrain with cortically projecting cholinergic neurons as well as its  
5 localization in the pyramidal cells in all regions of Ammon's horn and dentate gyrus in the hippocampus.

REFERENCES

- 5 Andrade, R., Malenka, R.C., Nicoll, R.A. A G protein couples serotonin and GABAB receptors to the same channels in hippocampus. (1986) Science 234:1261-1265.
- 10 Aruffo, A. and Seed, B. (1987). Molecular cloning of a CD28 cDNA by a high efficiency COS Cell expression system. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 84, 8573-8577.
- 15 Avissar, S., Amitai, G. & Sokolovsky, M. (1983) Oligomeric structure of muscarinic receptors is shown by photoaffinity labeling: subunit assembly may explain high- and low-affinity agonist states. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:156-159.
- 20 Bischoff, S., Leonhard, N., Reyman, N, Schuler, V., Kaupmann, K., Bettler, B. (1997) Distribution of the GABA-BR1 mRNA in rat brain: comparison with the GABA-B binding sites. Soc. Neurosci. Abstr. 23:954 (Abstract).
- 25 Bolser, D. C., Aziz, S. M., DeGennaro, F. C., Kreutner, W., Egan, R. W., Siegel, M. .I, Chapman, R. W. (1993) Antitussive effects of GABAB agonists in the cat and guinea-pig. Br J Pharmacol 110:491-495.
- Bon, C., Galvan, M. Electrophysiological actions of GABAB



-125-

agonists and antagonists in rat dorso-lateral septal neurones in vitro. (1996) Br.J.Pharmacol. 118:961-967.

5 Bonanno, G., Raiteri, M. (1992). Functional evidence for multiple gamma-aminobutyric acid B receptor subtypes in the rat cerebral cortex. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 262:114-118.

10 Bonanno, G., Raiteri, M. (1993). Multiple GABAB receptors. Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 14:259-261.

Bowery, N.G. (1993). GABAB receptor pharmacology. Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol. 33:109-47:109-147.

15 Bowery, N.G., Hudson, A.L., Price, G.W. (1987). GABAA and GABAB receptor site distribution in the rat central nervous system. Neuroscience 20:365-383.

20 Bowery, N.G., Knott, C., Moratalla, R., Pratt, G.D. (1990). GABAB receptors and their heterogeneity. Adv. Biochem. Psychopharmacol. 46:127-39:127-139.

25 Chapman, R.W., Hey, J.A., Rizzo, C.A., Bolser, D.C. (1993). GABAB receptors in the lung. Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 14:26-29.

Chu, D.C., Albin, R.L., Young, A.B., Penney, J.B.  
Distribution and kinetics of GABAB binding sites in rat  
central nervous system: a quantitative autoradiographic  
study. (1990) Neuroscience 34(2):341-57.

5

Ciruela, F., Casado, V., Mallol, J., Canela, E.I., Lluís,  
C., Franco, R. (1995) Immunological identification of A1  
adenosine receptors in brain cortex. J.Neurosci.Res.  
42:818-828.

10

Conklin, B.R., Farfel, Z., Lustig, K.D., Julius, D. &  
Bourne, H.R. (1993). Substitution of three amino acids  
switches receptor specificity of Gq-alpha to that of Gi-  
alpha. Nature 363:274-276.

15

Cvejic, S., Devi, L.A. Dimerization of the delta opioid  
receptor: implication for a role in receptor  
internalization. (1997) J.Biol.Chem. 272:26959-26964.

20

Dirig, D.M., Yaksh, T.L. (1995) Intrathecal baclofen and  
muscimol, but not midazolam, are antinociceptive using  
the rat-formalin model. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 275:219-227.

25

Durkin, M.M., Smith, K.E., Borden, L.A., Weinshank, R.L.,  
Branchek, T.A. and Gustafson, E.L. Localization of  
messenger RNAs encoding three GABA transporters in rat  
brain: an in situ hybridization study. (1995) Brain Res.  
Mol. Brain Res. 33:7-21.

5 Erdo, S.L., Riesz, M., Karpati, E., Szporny, L. (1984).  
GABAB receptor-mediated stimulation of the contractility  
of isolated rabbit oviduct. Eur. J. Pharmacol. 99:333-  
336.

10 Gahwiler, B.H., Brown, D.A. GABAB-receptor-activated K<sup>+</sup>  
current in voltage-clamped CA3 pyramidal cells in  
hippocampal cultures. (1985) Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A.  
82:1558-1562.

15 Gehlert, D.R., Yamamura, H.I., and Wamsley, J.K.  $\gamma$ -  
Aminobutyric acid<sub>2</sub> receptors in the rat brain:  
quantitative autoradiographic localization using [<sup>3</sup>H](-  
)baclofen. (1985) Neuroscience Lett. 56:183-188.

20 Giotti, A., Luzzi, S., Spagnesi, S., Zilletti, L. (1983).  
GABAA and GABAB receptor-mediated effects in guinea-pig  
ileum. Br. J. Pharmacol. 78:469-478.

25 Graham J (1984) Isolation of subcellular organelles and  
membranes. In: *Centrifugation (The Practical Approach  
Series)* (Rickwood D ed), pp 161-182. Oxford: IRL Press  
Ltd.

Gübler, U., Hoffman, B.J. (1983). A simple and very  
efficient method for generating cDNA libraries. Gene, 25,  
263-269.

Hao, J-H., Xiao-Jun, X., Wiesenfeld-Hallin, Z. (1994) *Neurosci. Lett.* 182, 299-302.

5 Hebert, T.E., Moffett, S., Morello, J.P., Loisel, T.P., Bichet, D.G., Barret, C., Bouvier, M. (1996) A peptide derived from a beta2-adrenergic receptor transmembrane domain inhibits both receptor dimerization and activation. *J Biol Chem* 271:16384-16392.

10 Hills, J.M., Dingsdale, R.A., Parsons, M.E., Dolle, R.E., Howson, W. (1989). 3-Aminopropylphosphinic acid--a potent, selective GABAB receptor agonist in the guinea-pig ileum and rat anococcygeus muscle. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 97:1292-1296.

15 Jones, K.A., Wilding, T.J., Huettner, J.E., Costa, A-M. (1997) Desensitization of kainate receptors by kainate, glutamate and diastereomers of 4-methylglutamate. *Neuropharmacol* 36:853-863.

20 Kaupmann, K., Huggel, K., Heid, J., Flor, P.J., Bischoff, S., Micke, S.J., McMaster, G., Angst, C., Bittiger, H., Froestl, W., Bettler, B. (1997a) Expression cloning of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors uncovers similarity to metabotropic  
25 glutamate receptors. *Nature* 386:239-246.

Kaupmann, K., Mosbacher, J., Schuler, V., Flor, P.I., Froestl, W., Bittiger, H., Sommer, B., Bettler, B.

(1997b) Structure, pharmacology and chromosomal localization of GABA-B receptors. Soc. Neurosci. Abstr. 23:954(Abstract).

5 Kofuji, P., Hofer, M., Millen, K.J., Millonig, J.H., Davidson, N., Lester, H.A., Hatten, M.E. (1996) Functional analysis of the weaver mutant GIRK2 K<sup>+</sup> channel and rescue of weaver granule cells. Neuron 16:941-952.

10 Kozak, M. (1989). The scanning model for translation: an update. J. Cell Biol. 108: 229-241.

Kozak, M. (1991). Structural features in eukaryotic mRNAs that modulate the initiation of translation. J. Biol. Chem. 266: 19867-19870.

15

Krapivinsky, G., Krapivinsky, L., Wickman, K., Clapham, D.E. (1995a) G beta gamma binds directly to the G protein-gated K<sup>+</sup> channel, IKACH. J Biol Chem 270:29059-29062.

20

Krapivinsky, G., Gordon, E.A., Wickman, K., Velimirovic, B., Krapivinsky, L., Clapham, D.E. The G-protein-gated atrial K channel I<sub>KACH</sub> is a heteromultimer of two inwardly rectifying K channel proteins. (1995b) Nature 374:135-141.

25

Lacey, M.G., Mercuri, N.B., North, R.A. (1988) On the

-130-

potassium conductance increase activated by GABAB and dopamine D2 receptors in rat substantia nigra neurones. J Physiol (Lond) 401:437-53:437-453.

- 5      Leyson, J.F., Martin, B.F., Sporer, A. (1980) Baclofen in the treatment of detrusor-sphincter dyssynergia in spinal cord injury patients. J. Urol. 124:82-84.

- 10      Luscher, C., Jan, L.Y., Stoffel, M., Malenka, R.C., Nicoll, R.A. G protein-coupled inwardly rectifying K<sup>+</sup> channels (GIRKs) mediate postsynaptic but not presynaptic transmitter actions in hippocampal neurons [Published erratum appears in Neuron 1997 Oct. 19(4): following 945]. (1997) Neuron. 19, 687-695.

- 15      Luzzi, S., Franchi-Micheli, S., Folco, G., Rossoni, G., Ciuffi, M., Zilletti, L. (1987) Effect of baclofen on different models of bronchial hyperreactivity in the guinea-pig. Agents Actions 20:307-309.

- 20      Maggio, R., Barbier, P., Fornai, F., Corsini, G.U. Functional role of the third cytoplasmic loop in muscarinic receptor dimerization. (1996) J.Biol.Chem. 271:31055-31060.

- 25      Malcangio, M., Ghelardini, C., Giotti, A., Malmberg-Aiello, P., Bartolini, A. (1991) CGP 35348, a new GABAB antagonist, prevents antinociception and muscle-relaxant effect induced by baclofen. Br. J. Pharmacol. 103:1303-

1308.

McCormick, M. (1987). Sib selection. Meth. Enzymol.  
151:445-449.

5

McLatchie, L.M., Fraser, N.J., Main, M.J., et al. RAMPs  
regulate the transport and ligand specificity of the  
calcitonin-receptor-like receptor. (1998) Nature  
393:333-339.

10

Misgeld, U., Bijak, M., Jarolimek, W. (1995). A  
physiological role for GABAB receptors and the effects of  
baclofen in the mammalian central nervous system. Prog.  
Neurobiol. 46:423-462.

15

Mondadori, C., Jaekel, J., Preiswerk, G. CGP36742: The  
First Orally Active GABA<sub>B</sub> Blocker Improves the Cognitive  
Performance of Mice, Rats, and Rhesus Monkeys (1993)  
Behavioral and Neural Biology 60:62-68.

20

Morgan, A.E., Dewey, S.L. Effects of pharmacologic  
increases in brain GABA levels on cocaine-induced changes  
in extracellular dopamine. Synapse, 28:60-65.

25

Mugnaini, E., Oertel, W.H. An atlas of the distribution  
of GABAergic neurons and terminals in the rat CNS as  
revealed by GAD immunocytochemistry. In A. Bjorklund and

T. Hokfelt (EDS.), *Handbook of Chemical Neuroanatomy*, vol.4: *GABA and Neuropeptides in the CNS Part 1*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1985, pp. 436-608.

5 Nimchinsky, E.A., Hof, P.R., Janssen, W.G.M., Morrison, J.H., Schmauss, C. Expression of dopamine D3 receptor dimers and tetramers in brain and in transfected cells. (1997) *J.Biol.Chem.* 272:29229-29237.

10 North, R.A. (1989). Drug receptors and the inhibition of nerve cells. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 98:13-23.

15 O'Hara, P.J., Sheppard, P.O., Hogersen, H., et al. (1998) The ligand-binding domain in metabotropic glutamate receptors is related to bacterial periplasmic binding proteins. *Neuron* 11:41-52.

20 Paxinos, G., Watson, C. (Eds.), *The Rat Brain in Stereotaxic Coordinates*. Academic Press, San Diego, 1998.

Roberts, D.C.S., Andrews, M.M., Vickers, G.J. (1996) Baclofen attenuates the reinforcing effects of cocaine in rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 15:417-423.

25 Romano, C., Yang, W.L., O'Malley, K.L. (1996) Metabotropic glutamate receptor 5 is a disulfide-linked dimer. *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:28612-28616.



Salon, J.A., Owicki, J.C. Real-time measurements of receptor activity: applications of microphysiometric techniques to receptor biology, in Methods in Neuroscience Vol. 25, 201-223 (Academic Press, 1995).

5

Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T. (1989). Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY), 2nd Ed.

10

Santicioli, P., Maggi, C.A., Meli, A. (1986). The postganglionic excitatory innervation of the mouse urinary bladder and its modulation by prejunctional GABAB receptors. J. Auton. Pharmacol. 6:53-66.

15

Sawynok, J. (1986). Baclofen activates two distinct receptors in the rat spinal cord and guinea pig ileum. Neuropharmacology 25:795-798.

20

Sawynok, J. (1987) GABAergic mechanisms of analgesia: an update. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 26:463-474.

25

Seabrook, G.R., Howson, W., Lacey, M.G. Electrophysiological characterization of potent agonists and antagonists at pre- and postsynaptic GABAB receptors on neurones in rat brain slices. (1990) Br.J.Pharmacol. 101:949-957.

Waldmeier, P.C., Wicki, P., Feldtrauer, J.J., Mickel,

- 5 S.J., Bittiger, H., Baumann, P.A. (1994). GABA and glutamate release affected by GABAB receptor antagonists with similar potency: no evidence for pharmacologically different presynaptic receptors. Br. J. Pharmacol. 113:1515-1521.
- 10 Werner, P., Hussy, N., Buell, G., Jones, K.A., North, R.A. (1996) D2, D3 and D4 dopamine receptors couple to G protein-regulated potassium channels in *Xenopus* oocytes. Mol. Pharmacol. 49:656-661.
- 15 Wisden, W., Seeburg, P.H. (1993) Mammalian ionotropic glutamate receptors. Cur. Opin. Neurobiol. 3:291-298.
- Wreggett, K.A., Wells, J.W. Cooperativity manifest in the binding properties of purified cardiac muscarinic receptors. (1995) J.Biol.Chem. 270:22488-22499.

-135-

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

5

2. The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid is DNA.

3. The DNA of claim 2, wherein the DNA is cDNA.

10

4. The DNA of claim 2, wherein the DNA is genomic DNA.

5. The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid is RNA.

15

6. The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

7. The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

20

8. The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

25

9. The nucleic acid of claim 6, wherein the nucleic

-136-

acid encodes a polypeptide characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane regions which has an identity of 90% or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane regions of the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide shown in Figures 5A-5D.

5

10. The nucleic acid of claim 6, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as does the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

10

11. The nucleic acid of claim 7, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has an amino acid sequence encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

15

12. The nucleic acid of claim 7, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide having substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4).

20

13. The nucleic acid of claim 7, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a rat GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4).

25

14. The nucleic acid of claim 6, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as

30

-137-

does the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

- 5           15. The nucleic acid of claim 8, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has an amino acid sequence encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).
- 10           16. The nucleic acid of claim 8, wherein the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide has a sequence, which sequence comprises substantially the same amino acid sequence as the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.
- 15           17. The nucleic acid of claim 8, wherein the human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide has a sequence, which sequence comprises the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.
- 20           18. A purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 protein.
19. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 1.
20. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 8.
- 25           21. A vector of claim 19 adapted for expression in a bacterial cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic

-138-

acid in the bacterial cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

5           22. A vector of claim 19 adapted for expression in an amphibian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the amphibian cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to  
10           permit expression thereof.

15           23. A vector of claim 19 adapted for expression in a yeast cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the yeast cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

20           24. A vector of claim 19 adapted for expression in an insect cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the insect cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

25           25. A vector of claim 24 which is a baculovirus.

30           26. A vector of claim 19 adapted for expression in a mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the mammalian cell operatively linked to the

-139-

nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide so as to permit expression thereof.

5 27. A vector of claim 19 wherein the vector is a plasmid.

28. The plasmid of claim 27 designated BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

10 29. The plasmid of claim 27 designated TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

15 30. A method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within one of  
20 the two strands of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide contained in plasmid BO-55, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

25 31. A method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2  
30 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within (a) the

-140-

nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 1A-1E (Seq. ID No. 1) or (b) the reverse complement to the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 1A-1E (Seq. ID No. 1), and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

5  
10  
15  
32. A method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within one of the two strands of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide contained in plasmid TL-267, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

20  
25  
30  
33. A method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising at least 15 nucleotides, which probe specifically hybridizes with the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, wherein the probe has a unique sequence, which sequence is present within (a) the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 3A-3D (Seq. ID No. 3) or (b) the reverse complement to the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figures 3A-3D (Seq. ID No. 3), and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.

34. The method of any one of claims 30 to 33, wherein the nucleic acid is DNA.



-141-

35. The method of any one of claims 30 to 33, wherein the nucleic acid is RNA.
- 5 36. The method of any one of claims 30 to 33, wherein the probe comprises at least 15 nucleotides complementary to a unique segment of the sequence of the nucleic acid molecule encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.
- 10 37. A method of detecting a nucleic acid encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, which comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a probe comprising a nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides which is complementary to the antisense sequence of a unique segment of the  
15 sequence of the nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, and detecting hybridization of the probe to the nucleic acid.
- 20 38. A method of inhibiting translation of mRNA encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises contacting such mRNA with an antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to the mRNA of claim 5, so as to prevent translation of the mRNA.
- 25 39. A method of inhibiting translation of mRNA encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which comprises contacting such mRNA with an antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to the  
30 genomic DNA of claim 4.

-142-

40. The method of claim 38 or 39, wherein the oligonucleotide comprises chemically modified nucleotides or nucleotide analogues.
- 5 41. An isolated antibody capable of binding to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid of claim 1.
42. The antibody of claim 41, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide is a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.
- 10 43. An antibody capable of competitively inhibiting the binding of the antibody of claim 41 to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.
- 15 44. An antibody of claim 41, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody.
45. A monoclonal antibody of claim 44 directed to an epitope of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide present on the surface of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide expressing cell.
- 20 46. A method of claim 38 or 39, wherein the oligonucleotide is coupled to a substance which inactivates mRNA.
- 25 47. A method of claim 46, wherein the substance which inactivates mRNA is a ribozyme.

-143-

48. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of the antibody of claim 41 effective to block binding of a ligand to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

49. A transgenic, nonhuman mammal expressing DNA encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide of claim 1.

10

50. A transgenic, nonhuman mammal comprising a homologous recombination knockout of the native GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

15

51. A transgenic, nonhuman mammal whose genome comprises antisense DNA complementary to DNA encoding a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide of claim 1 so placed as to be transcribed into antisense mRNA which is complementary to mRNA encoding such GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and which hybridizes to such mRNA encoding such GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide, thereby reducing its translation.

20

52. The transgenic, nonhuman mammal of claim 49 or 50, wherein the DNA encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide additionally comprises an inducible promoter.

25

53. The transgenic, nonhuman mammal of claim 49 or 50, wherein the DNA encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide additionally comprises tissue specific regulatory elements.

30

-144-

54. A transgenic, nonhuman mammal of any one of claims 49, 50 or 51, wherein the transgenic, nonhuman mammal is a mouse.
- 5 55. A method of detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with the antibody of claim 41 under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the polypeptide, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide on the surface of the cell.
- 10
56. A method of preparing the purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide of claim 18 which comprises:
- 15
- a. inducing cells to express a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide;
  - b. recovering the polypeptide so expressed from the induced cells; and
  - c. purifying the polypeptide so recovered.
- 20
57. A method of preparing the purified GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide of claim 18 which comprises:
- 25
- a. inserting a nucleic acid encoding the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide into a suitable vector;

-145-

5.           b.    introducing the resulting vector in a suitable host cell;
- c.    placing the resulting cell in suitable condition permitting the production of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide;
- d.    recovering the polypeptide produced by the resulting cell; and
- 10           e.    isolating or purifying the polypeptide so recovered.

15           58.    A GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprising two polypeptides, one of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and another of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide.

20           59.    A method of forming a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises inducing cells to express both a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide and a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

             60.    An antibody capable of binding to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide is encoded by the nucleic acid of claim 1.

25

             61.    The antibody of claim 60, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide is a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide.

-146-

62. An antibody capable of competitively inhibiting the binding of the antibody of claim 60 to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
- 5 63. An antibody of claim 60, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody.
- 10 64. A monoclonal antibody of claim 63 directed to an epitope of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor present on the surface of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 polypeptide expressing cell.
- 15 65. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of the antibody of claim 60 effective to block binding of a ligand to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 20 66. A transgenic, nonhuman mammal expressing a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which is not naturally expressed by the mammal.
- 25 67. A transgenic, nonhuman mammal comprising a homologous recombination knockout of the native GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
68. A transgenic, nonhuman mammal of claim 66 or 67, wherein the transgenic nonhuman mammal is a mouse.
69. A method of detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2

-147-

receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with the antibody of claim 60 under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the receptor, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor on the surface of the cell.

5  
10  
15  
70. A method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptors which comprises producing a transgenic nonhuman mammal of claim 66 whose levels of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity vary due to the presence of an inducible promoter which regulates GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor expression.

20  
71. A method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptors which comprises producing a panel of transgenic nonhuman mammals of claim 66, each expressing a different amount of GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

25  
30  
72. A method for identifying an antagonist capable of alleviating an abnormality, by decreasing the activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprising administering a compound to the transgenic nonhuman mammal of claim 66 or 68, and determining whether the compound alleviates the physical and behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic, nonhuman mammal, the alleviation of the abnormality identifying the compound as the antagonist.

-148-

73. An antagonist identified by the method of claim 72.

5 74. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an antagonist of claim 73 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 75. A method of treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 74, thereby treating the abnormality.

15 76. A method for identifying an agonist capable of alleviating an abnormality, by increasing the activity of a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprising administering a compound to the transgenic nonhuman mammal of claim 66 or 68, and determining whether the compound alleviates the physical and behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic, nonhuman  
20 mammal, the alleviation of the abnormality identifying the compound as the agonist.

25 77. An agonist identified by the method of claim 76.

78. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an agonist of claim 76 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.



-149-

- 5 79. A method for treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by increasing the activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 78, thereby treating the abnormality.
- 10 80. A cell which expresses on its surface a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor that is not naturally expressed on the surface of such cell.
- 15 81. A cell of claim 80, wherein the mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises two polypeptides, one of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide and another of which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1 polypeptide.
- 20 82. A process for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound under conditions suitable for binding, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
- 25 83. A process for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises contacting a membrane fraction from a cell extract of cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2
- 30

-150-

receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound under conditions suitable for binding, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

5

84. The process of claim 82 or 83, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

10

85. The process of claim 82 or 83, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

15

86. The process of claim 82 or 83, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same sequence as the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

20

87. The process of claim 82 or 83, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

25

88. The process of claims 82 or 83, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

30

-151-

- 5 89. The process of claim 82 or 83, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.
- 10 90. The process of claim 82 or 83, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.
- 15 91. The process of claim 89, wherein the compound is not previously known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
92. A compound identified by the process of claim 91.
- 20 93. A process of claim 89, wherein the cell is an insect cell.
94. A process of claim 89, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
- 25 95. A process of claim 94, wherein the cell is nonneuronal in origin.
96. A process of claim 95, wherein the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a CHO cell, a NIH-3T3 cell a mouse Y1 cell or LM(tk-)

-152-

cell.

97. A process of claim 94, wherein the compound is not previously known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

5

98. A compound identified by the process of claim 97.

10

99. A process involving competitive binding for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises separately contacting cells expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to bind to the receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for binding of both compounds, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, a decrease in the binding of the second chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

15

20

25

100. A process involving competitive binding for identifying a chemical compound which specifically binds to a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises separately contacting a membrane fraction from a cell extract of cells expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical

30

-153-

compound known to bind to the receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for binding of both compounds, and detecting specific binding of the chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, a decrease in the binding of the second chemical compound to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

10

101. A process of claim 99 or 100, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

15

102. The process of claim 101, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

20

103. The process of claim 99 or 100, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

25

104. The process of claim 99 or 100, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2).

30

105. The process of claim 99 or 100, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide

-154-

which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

- 5      106. The process of claim 99 or 100, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino  
10      acid 898.
- 15      107. The process of claim 99 or 100, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.
- 20      108. The process of claim 107, wherein the cell is an insect cell.
- 25      109. The process of claim 107, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
110. The process of claim 109, wherein the cell is nonneuronal in origin.
111. The process of claim 110, wherein the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a CHO cell, a NIH-3T3 cell a mouse Y1 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

-155-

112. The process of claim 109, wherein the compound is not previously known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

5 113. A compound identified by the process of claim 112.

114. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises

10

(a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with a compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;

15

(b) contacting the same cells as in step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;

20

(c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if the binding is reduced;

25

30

-156-

- (d) separately determining the extent of binding to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

115. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises

- (a) contacting a membrane fraction extract from cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with a compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- (b) contacting the same membrane fraction as in step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;
- (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind specifically to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality



-157-

of compounds, and if the binding is reduced;

(d) separately determining the extent of binding to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which specifically binds to the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

10 116. A method of claim 114 or 115, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

117. A method of either of claim 114 or 115, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

15 118. A method of claim 117, wherein the mammalian cell is non-neuronal in origin.

20 119. The method of claim 118, wherein the non-neuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, a 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a LM(tk-) cell, a CHO cell, a mouse Y1 cell or an NIH-3T3 cell.

25 120. A process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist which comprises contacting cells with the compound under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting an increase in GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity, so as to thereby

-158-

determine whether the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist.

5 121. A process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist which comprises contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not  
10 normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the compound in the presence of a known GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting a decrease in GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity, so as to  
15 thereby determine whether the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist.

122. A process of claim 120 or 121, wherein the cells additionally express nucleic acid encoding GIRK1 and GIRK4.

20

123. A process of any one of claims 120, 121, or 122, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor.

25 124. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist determined to be an agonist by the process of claim 120 effective to increase activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30

125. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 124, wherein

the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist was not previously known.

5 126. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist determined to be an antagonist the process of claim 121 effective to reduce activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 127. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 126, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist was not previously known.

15 128. A process for determining whether a chemical compound activates a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises contacting cells producing a second messenger response and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with  
20 the chemical compound under conditions suitable for activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and measuring the second messenger response in the presence and in the absence of the chemical compound, a change in  
25 the second messenger response in the presence of the chemical compound indicating that the compound activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

30 129. The process of claim 128, wherein the second messenger response comprises potassium channel activation and the change in second messenger is an increase in the level of potassium current.

-160-

130. A process for determining whether a chemical compound inhibits activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises separately contacting cells producing a second messenger response and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with both the chemical compound and a second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and with only the second chemical compound, under conditions suitable for activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and measuring the second messenger response in the presence of only the second chemical compound and in the presence of both the second chemical compound and the chemical compound, a smaller change in the second messenger response in the presence of both the chemical compound and the second chemical compound than in the presence of only the second chemical compound indicating that the chemical compound inhibits activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

131. The process of claim 130, wherein the second messenger response comprises potassium channel activation and the change in second messenger response is a smaller increase in the level of inward potassium current in the presence of both the chemical compound and the second chemical compound than in the presence of only the second chemical compound.

132. A process of any one of claims 128, 129, 130 or 131, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

-161-

133. The process of claim 132, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

134. The process of claim 132, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4).

135. The process of claim 132, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

136. The process of claim 132, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence, shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

137. The process of claim 132, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

138. The process of any one of claims 128-131, wherein the cell is an insect cell.

-162-

139. The process of any one of claims 128-131, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

5

140. The process of claim 139, wherein the mammalian cell is nonneuronal in origin.

10

141. The process of claim 140, wherein the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, CHO cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, NIH-3T3 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

142. The process of claim 139, wherein the compound was not previously known to activate or inhibit a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

15

143. A compound determined by the process of claim 142.

20

144. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist determined by the process of claim 128 or 129 effective to increase activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25

145. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 144, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist was not previously known.

146. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist determined

-163-

by the process of claim 130 or 131 effective to reduce activity of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5        147. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 146, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist was not previously known.

10       148. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises:

15       (a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the plurality of compounds not known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, under  
20       conditions permitting activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;

25       (b) determining whether the activity of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds, and if it is increased;

30       (c) separately determining whether the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the

-164-

compound or compounds present in such plurality of compounds which activates the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

5      149. The process of claim 148, wherein the cells express nucleic acid encoding GIRK1 and GIRK4.

150. A method of claim 148 or 149, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

10

151. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, which comprises:

15

(a) contacting cells containing nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor;

20

(b) determining whether the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds, and if it is reduced;

25

30



-165-

(c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound or compounds present in such a plurality of compounds which inhibits the activation of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

152. The process of claim 151, wherein the cells express nucleic acid encoding GIRK1 and GIRK4.

153. A method of claim 151 or 152, wherein the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

154. A method of any one of claims 148, 149, 151, or 152, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

155. A method of claim 154, wherein the mammalian cell is non-neuronal in origin.

156. The method of claim 155, wherein the non-neuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, a 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a LM(tk-) cell or an NIH-3T3 cell.

157. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound identified by the method of claim 148 or 149, effective to increase GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

158. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound identified by the method of claim 151 or 152, effective to decrease GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor activity and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier..

5

159. A process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist, which comprises preparing a membrane fraction from cells which comprise nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, separately contacting the membrane fraction with both the chemical compound and GTPγS, and with only GTPγS, under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, and detecting GTPγS binding to the membrane fraction, an increase in GTPγS binding in the presence of the compound indicating that the chemical compound activates the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

20

160. A process for determining whether a chemical compound is a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist, which comprises preparing a membrane fraction from cells which comprise nucleic acid encoding and expressing on their cell surface the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, wherein such cells do not normally express the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, separately contacting the membrane fraction with the chemical compound, GTPγS and a second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, with GTPγS and only the second compound, and with GTPγS alone, under conditions permitting the activation of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor, detecting GTPγS binding to each membrane fraction, and comparing the increase in GTPγS binding in the presence of the compound and the second compound

35

-167-

relative to the binding of GTPyS alone, to the increase in GTPyS binding in the presence of the second chemical compound known to activate the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor relative to the binding of GTPyS alone, a smaller increase in GTPyS binding in the presence of the compound and the second compound indicating that the compound is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist.

10        161. A process of claim 159 or 160, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor is a mammalian GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 receptor.

15        162. The process of claim 161, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid BO-55 (ATCC Accession No. 209104).

20        163. The process of claim 162, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 4A-4D (Seq. ID No. 4).

25        164. The process of claim 161, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that encoded by the plasmid TL-267 (ATCC Accession No. 209103).

30        165. The process of claim 161, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has

-168-

substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

5

166. The process of claim 161, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor comprises a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 polypeptide which has the sequence shown in Figures 2A-2D (Seq. ID No. 2) from amino acid 19 through amino acid 898.

10

167. The process of claim 159 or 160, wherein the cell is an insect cell.

168. The process of claim 159 or 160, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

15

169. The process of claim 168, wherein the mammalian cell is nonneuronal in origin.

20

170. The process of claim 169, wherein the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, CHO cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, NIH-3T3 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

25

171. The process of claim 170, wherein the compound was not previously known to be an agonist or antagonist of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.

172. A compound determined to be an agonist or antagonist of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor by the process of claim 171.

- 5 173. A method of treating spasticity in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is an agonist of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor effective to treat spasticity in the subject.
- 10 174. A method of treating asthma in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat asthma in the subject.
- 15 175. A method of treating incontinence in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat incontinence in the subject.
- 20 176. A method of decreasing nociception in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to decrease nociception in the subject.
- 25 177. A use of a GABA<sub>B</sub>R2 agonist as an antitussive agent which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective as an antitussive agent in the subject.
- 30 178. A method of treating drug addiction in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an

-170-

amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor agonist effective to treat drug addiction in the subject.

- 5        179. A method of treating Alzheimer's disease in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor antagonist effective to treat Alzheimer's disease in the subject.

10

-171-

- 5 182. A process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using the process of any of claims, 82, 83, 99, 100, 114 or 115 and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 10 183. A process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using the process of any of claims 120, 128, or 148 and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 15 184. A process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using the process of any of claims 121, 130, or 151 and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 20 185. The process of any of claims 182, 183, or 184, wherein the GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a human GABA<sub>B</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
- 25 186. A process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by the process of any of claims 82, 83, 99, 100, 114 or 115
- 30

-172-

or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.

5

187. A process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by the process of any of claims 120, 128, or 148 or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.

10

15

188. A process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by the process of any of claims 121, 130, or 151 or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.

20

189. The process of any of claims 186, 187, or 188, wherein the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a human GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.



PCT INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL LETTER	DATE 16 October 1998
REGARDING THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION OF SYNAPTIC PHARMACEUTICAL CORPORATION	DOCKET OR REFERENCE NUMBER 54002-B-PCT/JPW/ADM
ENTITLED DNA ENCODING A GABA <sub>B</sub> R2 POLYPEPTIDE AND USES THEREOF	

## Certification under 37 CFR 1.10 (if applicable)

EM 525 892 727 US

16 October 1998

"Express Mail" mailing number

Date of Deposit

I hereby certify that this application is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Jessica Montzaranis  
(Typed or printed name of person  
mailing application)

[Signature]  
(Signature of person mailing  
application)

To the United States Receiving Office (RO/US):

Accompanying this transmittal letter is the above-identified International application, including a completed Request form (PCT/RO/101). Please process the application according to the provisions of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

The following requests are made of the RO/US:

1. ☒ PREPARATION AND TRANSMITTAL OF CERTIFIED COPY OF PRIORITY DOCUMENTS—Please prepare and transmit to the International Bureau a certified copy of the United States origin priority documents identified in Box VI of the Request form (37 CFR 1.451).

To cover the cost of copy preparation and certification (37 CFR 1.19(a)(3) and (b)(1)).

☐ a (check) (money order) in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ is attached to this transmittal letter.

☒ the RO/US is hereby authorized to charge the following deposit account no.: 03-3125

The appropriate Search fee for the above-named Authority is indicated on the Fee Calculation Sheet (PCT/RO/101 Annex).

2. ☒ SUPPLEMENTAL SEARCH FEES (ONLY WHEN ISA/US CONDUCTS THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH.)—Please charge any Supplemental Search fees that may be required by the United States International Searching Authority (ISA/US) to deposit account no.: 03-3125

*I understand that this authorization is subject to my oral confirmation thereof in each instance and that it in no way limits my right to submit a protest against payment of the Supplemental Search fees, but is merely an administrative aid to assure that the ISA/US may timely complete the Search Report.*

NOTE: SUPPLEMENTAL SEARCH FEES FOR ISA/EP ARE PAYABLE DIRECTLY TO THE EUROPEAN PATENT OFFICE

3. ☒ DISCLOSURE INFORMATION—In order to assist in screening the accompanying International application for purposes of determining whether a license for foreign transmittal should and could be granted, the following information is supplied:

A. ☐ There is no prior filed application relating to this invention.

B. ☒ There is a prior application\*, serial number 08/953,277 filed on 17 October 1997 which contains subject matter that is and 09/141,760 27 August 1998

1. ☐ substantially identical to that of the accompanying International application.

2. ☒ less than that of the accompanying International application. The additional subject matter of the International application appears on page(s) and line(s) See Attachment A.

3. ☐ more than that of the accompanying International application.

C. ☐ Disclosure information cannot be covered by the language of Points 4A or 4B above due to the involvement of several prior applications or for other reasons. A separate sheet on which the disclosure information is explained is attached to this transmittal letter.

4. ☒ REQUEST FOR FOREIGN TRANSMITTAL LICENSE—According to the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 184 and 37 CFR 5.11, a license to transmit the accompanying International application to foreign agencies or international authorities is hereby requested.

\* Priority is not claimed, unless all necessary information is listed in Box VI of the Request Form (PCT/RO/101).

SIGNER IS THE <input type="checkbox"/> APPLICANT <input type="checkbox"/> COMMON REPRESENTATIVE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ATTORNEY/AGENT REG NO <u>28,678</u>	NAME OF SIGNER (if any) <u>John P. White</u>
	SIGNATURE <u>[Signature]</u>

ATTACHMENT A

Supplemental Sheet further to PCT Transmittal Letter, item 3  
subpart B2.:

Page 1: lines 4-6  
Page 18: line 31 to page 19  
Page 20: lines 30-31  
Page 22: lines 28-31  
Page 24: line 24 to page 25  
Page 26: lines 11-12  
Page 60: line 12 to page 62  
Page 80: line 13 to page 81  
Page 101: line 25 to page 102 line 20  
Page 102: lines 28-30  
Page 102: line 32 to page 104 line 4  
Page 104: lines 19-30  
Page 106: lines 15-20  
Page 106: line 10  
Page 126 lines 11-13  
Page 127: lines 20-23  
claims 182-189  
Figures 20 and 21  
Sequence ID Nos. 36 and 37

FIGURE 1A

1/43

-243	TGACCTCGGGCAGGTCCTGGTGCCAGAGCGTCGCCAAGGACGCCGAGAGGGAGCGGGGAT	-184
-183	TGCCCAGACATCCTTCAGCGAAGTGCCATGTGTGTTGTAAACCATCGTTGGCTGTCGGGA	-124
-123	GACCGGAGGACCGGTCCAGGCTGCGGCGGAGTCGAGGGCGAGGAGGCCCGTGAGT	-64
-63	GAGCAGAGTCCAGAGCCGTGCGCCCCCAGAACTGCGCGTCCGCCCCGTGCACCCCCCGGC	-4
-3	GCCATGCCCAGTTGCCCCCGCGGCTCTGTACGGGCCCCGCTCTCCATCATGGGCCCTCATG	57
58	CCGCTACCAAGGAGGTGGCCCAAGGCGAGCATCGGGCGCGGTGTGCTCCCCCGCGTGGA	117
118	CTGGCCATCGAGCAGATCCGCAACGAGTCACTCCTGCGCCCCCTACTTCTCGACCTGCGG	177
178	CTCTATGACACGGAGTGCACAAACGCAAAAGGGTTGAAAGCCCTTCTACGATGCGGATAAAA	237
238	TACGGGCCGAACCACTTGATGGTGTGAGGCGTCTGTCCATCCGTCACATCCCATCAT	297
298	GCAGAGTCCCTCCAAGGCTGGAACTCTGGTGCAGCTTTCTTTTGTGCAACACGCCCTGTT	357
358	CTAGCCGATAAGAAAAAATACCCCTATTCTTTTCGGACCGTCCCCATCAGACAATGCGGTG	417
418	AATCCAGCCATTCTGAAGTTGCTCAAGCACTACCAGTGGAAAGCGCGTGGGCACGCTGACG	477
478	CAAGACGTTACAGAGGTTCTCTGAGGTGCGGGAATGACCTGACTGGAGTTCTGTATGGCGAG	537

## FIGURE 1B

538 GACATGAGATTTCAGACACCGAGAGCTTCTCCAACGATCCCTGTACCAGTGTC AAAAAG 597

598 CTGAAGGGGAATGATGTGCGGATCATCCTTGCCAGTTTGACCAGAAATATGCGCAGCAAAA 657

658 GTGTTCTGTTGTCATACGAGGAGAACATGTATGGTAGTAAATATCAGTGGATCATTCGG 717

718 GGCTGGTACGAGCCTTCTTGGTGGGAGCAGGTGCACACGGAAGCCAACTCATCCCGCTGC 777

778 CTCCGGAAGAACTCTGCTTGCTGCCATGGAGGGCTACATTGGCGTGGATTTCGAGCCCCCTG 837

838 AGCTCCAAGCAGATCAAGACCATCTCAGGAAAGACTCCACAGCAGTATGAGAGAGAGTAC 897

898 AACAAACGCGTCAGGCGTGGGCCCCAGCAAGTTCCACGGGTACGCCCTACGATGGCATC 957

958 TGGGTCAATCGCCAAAGACACTGCAGAGGGCCATGGAGACACTGCATGCCAGCAGCCGGCAC 1017

1018 CAGCGGATCCAGGACTTCAACTACAGGACCACACGCTGGGCAGGATCATCCTCAATGCC 1077

1078 ATGAACGAGACC AACTTCTTCGGGGTCAACGGTCAAGTTGTATTCCGGAATGGGGAGAGA 1137

1138 ATGGGACCATTAAATTACTCAATTTCAAGACAGCAGGGAGGTGAAGGTGGGAGAGTAC 1197

1198 AACGCTGTGGCCGACACACTGGAGATCATCAATGACACCATCAGGTTCCAAGGATCCGAA 1257

1258 CCACCAAAGACAAGACCATCATCCTGGAGCAGCTGCGGAAGATCTCCCTACCTCTCTAC 1317

FIGURE 1C

3/43

1318	AGCATCCCTCTGTGCCCCACCATCCTCGGGATGATCATGGCCAGTGCTTTTCTCTCTTCTTC	1377
1378	AACATCAAGAACCGGAATCAGAAGCTCATAAAGATGTCGAGTCCATACATGAACAACCTT	1437
1438	ATCATCCCTTGGAGGGATGCTTTTCCTATGCTTCCATATTTCTCTTTGGCCTTGATGGATCC	1497
1498	TTTGTCTCTGAAAAGACCTTTGAAACACTTTGCACCGTCAGGACCTGGATTCTCACCGTG	1557
1558	GGCTACACGACCGCTTTTGGGGCCATGTTTGCAAGACCTGGAGAGTCCACGCCATCTTC	1617
1618	AAAAATGTGAAATGAAGAAGAAGATCATCAAGGACCAGAAAACCTGCTTGTGATCGTGGGG	1677
1678	GGCATGCTGCTGATCGACCTGTGTATCCTGATCTGCTGGCAGGCTGTGGACCCCTGCCGA	1737
1738	AGGACAGTGGAGAAAGTACAGCATGGAGCCGGACCCAGCAGGACGGGATATCTCCATCCGC	1797
1798	CCTCTCCCTGGAGCACTGTGAGAACACCCATATGACCATCTGGCTTGGCATCGTCTATGCC	1857
1858	TACAAGGACTTCTCATGTTGTTCCGGTTGTTTCTTAGCTTGGGAGACCCGCAACGTCAGC	1917
1918	ATCCCCGCACTCAACGACAGCAAGTACATCGGGATGAGTGCTACAACGTGGGGATCATG	1977
1978	TGCATCATCGGGGCGCTGTCTCCTTCCTGACCCGGGACCAAGTGTGAGTTCGTG	2037
2038	ATCGTGGCTCTGGTCATCATCTTCTGCAGCACCATCACCCCTCTGCCCTGGTATTCTGTGCCG	2097

## FIGURE 1D

4/43

2098 AAGCTCATCACCCCTGAGAAACAAACCCAGATGCAGCAACGCAGAAACAGGCGATTCCAGTTC 2157  
2158 ACTCAGAAATCAGAAAGAAAGATTCTAAAACGTCCACCTCGGTCAACCAGTGTGAACCAA 2217  
2218 GCCAGCACATCCCCCTGGAGGGCCTACAGTCAGAAAAACCATCGCCTGCGAATGAAGATC 2277  
2278 ACAGAGCTGGATAAAGACTTGGAAGAGGTCACCATGCAGCTGCAGGACACACCAGAAAAG 2337  
2338 ACCACCTACATTAAACAGAAACCACTACCAAGAGCTCAATGACATCCTCAACCTGGGAAAC 2397  
2398 TTCACTGAGAGCACAGATGGAGGAAGGCCATTTTAAAAAATCACCTCGATCAAAAATCCC 2457  
2458 CAGCTACAGTGGAACACAAACAGAGCCCCTCTCGAACATGCAAAGATCCTATAGAAGATATA 2517  
2518 AACTCTCCAGAACACATCCAGCGTCGGCTGTCCCTCCAGCTCCCCATCCTCCACCACGCC 2577  
2578 TACCTCCCATCCATCGGAGGCGTGGACGCCAGCTGTGTCAAGCCCCCTGCCGTACGCCCCACC 2637  
2638 GCCAGCCCCCGCCACAGACATGTGCCACCCCTCCTTCCGAGTCATGGTCTCGGGCCTGTAA 2697  
2698 GGGTGGAGGCCCTGGGCCCCGGGGCCTCCCCCGTGACAGAAACCACACTGGGCAGAGGGGTC 2757  
2758 TGCTGCAGAAACACTGTCTGGCTCTGGCTGCGGAGAGCTGGGCACCATGGCTGGCCTCTC 2817  
2818 AGGACCACTCGGATGGCACTCAGGTGGACAGGACGGGGCAGGGGAGACTTGGCACCTGA 2877

**FIGURE 1E**

2878 CCTCGAGCCTTATTGTGAAGTCCTTATTCTTCACAAAGAAGAGGAACGGAAATGGGAC 2937  
2938 GTCTTCCTTAACATCTGCAACAAGGAGGCGCTGGGATATCAAACTTGCAAAAAA 2997  
2998 AAAA 3001

-171-

- 5 182. A process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using the process of any of claims, 82, 83, 99, 100, 114 or 115 and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 10 183. A process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using the process of any of claims 120, 128, or 148 and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 15 184. A process for making a composition of matter which specifically binds to a GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor which comprises identifying a chemical compound using the process of any of claims 121, 130, or 151 and then synthesizing the chemical compound or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 20 185. The process of any of claims 182, 183, or 184, wherein the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a human GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor.
- 25 186. A process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by the process of any of claims 82, 83, 99, 100, 114 or 115
- 30



-172-

or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.

- 5 187. A process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by the process of any of claims 120, 128, or 148 or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 10 188. A process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a chemical compound identified by the process of any of claims 121, 130, or 151 or a novel structural and functional analog or homolog thereof.
- 15 189. The process of any of claims 186, 187, or 188, wherein the GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2 receptor is a human GABA<sub>A</sub>R1/R2. receptor.
- 20

-173-

PCT INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL LETTER	DATE: 16 October 1998
REGARDING THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION OF: SYNAPTIC PHARMACEUTICAL CORPORATION	DOCKET OR REFERENCE NUMBER 54002-B-PCT/JPW/ADM
ENTITLED DNA ENCODING A GABA <sub>R2</sub> POLYPEPTIDE AND USES THEREOF	

## Certification under 37 CFR 1.10 (if applicable)

EM 525 892 727 US

16 October 1998

"Express Mail" mailing number

Date of Deposit

I hereby certify that this application is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Jessica Mantzaranis  
(Typed or printed name of person  
mailing application)

[Signature]  
(Signature of person mailing  
application)

To the United States Receiving Office (RO/US):

Accompanying this transmittal letter is the above-identified International application, including a completed Request form (PCT/RO/101). Please process the application according to the provisions of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

The following requests are made of the RO/US:

1. ☒ PREPARATION AND TRANSMITTAL OF CERTIFIED COPY OF PRIORITY DOCUMENTS—Please prepare and transmit to the International Bureau a certified copy of the United States origin priority documents identified in Box VI of the Request form (37 CFR 1.451).

To cover the cost of copy preparation and certification (37 CFR 1.19(a)(3) and (b)(1)).

☐ a (check) (money order) in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ is attached to this transmittal letter.

☒ the RO/US is hereby authorized to charge the following deposit account no.: 03-3125

The appropriate Search fee for the above-named Authority is indicated on the Fee Calculation Sheet (PCT/RO/101 Annex).

2. ☒ SUPPLEMENTAL SEARCH FEES (ONLY WHEN ISA/US CONDUCTS THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH.)—Please charge any Supplemental Search fees that may be required by the United States International Searching Authority (ISA/US) to deposit account no.: 03-3125

*I understand that this authorization is subject to my oral confirmation thereof in each instance and that it in no way limits my right to submit a protest against payment of the Supplemental Search fees, but is merely an administrative aid to assure that the ISA/US may timely complete the Search Report.*

NOTE: SUPPLEMENTAL SEARCH FEES FOR ISA/EP ARE PAYABLE DIRECTLY TO THE EUROPEAN PATENT OFFICE.

3. ☒ DISCLOSURE INFORMATION—In order to assist in screening the accompanying International application for purposes of determining whether a license for foreign transmittal should and could be granted, the following information is supplied:

A. ☐ There is no prior filed application relating to this invention.

B. ☒ There is a prior application\*, serial number 08/953,277 filed on 17 October 1997 which contains subject matter that is and 09/141,760 27 August 1998

1. ☐ substantially identical to that of the accompanying International application.

2. ☒ less than that of the accompanying International application. The additional subject matter of the International application appears on page(s) and line(s) See Attachment A.

3. ☐ more than that of the accompanying International application.

C. ☐ Disclosure information cannot be covered by the language of Points 4A or 4B above due to the involvement of several prior applications or for other reasons. A separate sheet on which the disclosure information is explained is attached to this transmittal letter.

4. ☒ REQUEST FOR FOREIGN TRANSMITTAL LICENSE—According to the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 184 and 37 CFR 5.11, a license to transmit the accompanying International application to foreign agencies or international authorities is hereby requested.

\* Priority is not claimed, unless all necessary information is listed in Box VI of the Request Form (PCT/RO/101).

SIGNER IS THE	NAME OF SIGNER (typed)
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICANT	John P. White
<input type="checkbox"/> COMMON REPRESENTATIVE	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ATTORNEY/AGENT	
REG NO 28,678	SIGNATURE <u>[Signature]</u>

ATTACHMENT A

Supplemental Sheet further to PCT Transmittal Letter, item 3  
subpart B2.:

Page 1: lines 4-6  
Page 18: line 31 to page 19  
Page 20: lines 30-31  
Page 22: lines 28-31  
Page 24: line 24 to page 25  
Page 26: lines 11-12  
Page 60: line 12 to page 62  
Page 80: line 13 to page 81  
Page 101: line 25 to page 102 line 20  
Page 102: lines 28-30  
Page 102: line 32 to page 104 line 4  
Page 104: lines 19-30  
Page 106: lines 15-20  
Page 106: line 10  
Page 126 lines 11-13  
Page 127: lines 20-23  
claims 182-189  
Figures 20 and 21  
Sequence ID Nos. 36 and 37

FIGURE 1A

1/43

-243	TGACCTCGGGCAGGTCCTGGTGCAGAGCGTCGCCAAGGACGCCGAGAGGAGCGGGAT	-184
-183	TGCCCAGACATCCTTCAGCGAAGTGCAATGTGTGTTGTAAACCATCGTTGGCTGTCTGGGA	-124
-123	GACCGGAGGACCGGTCCAGGCTGCGGCGGAGTCGAGGCGGAGGAGGCCGCCGTGAGT	-64
-63	GAGCAGAGTCCAGAGCCGTGCGCCCCCAGAACTGCGCGTCCGCCCGTGCACCCCGCGC	-4
-3	GCCATGCCCAGTTGCCCCCGCGCTCTGCTACGGGCCCGCTCTCCATCATGGGCCCTCATG	57
58	CCGCTCACCAAGGAGGTGGCCAAAGGCAGCATCGGGCGCGGTGTGCTCCCCGCCGTGGAA	117
118	CTGGCCATCGAGCAGATCCGCAACGAGTCACTCCTGCGCCCCCTACTTCCTCGACCTGCGG	177
178	CTCTATGACACGGAGTGGACAAACGAAAGGTTGAAAGCCTTCTACGATGCGATATAAA	237
238	TACGGGCCGAACCACTTGATGGTGTTTGGAGGCGTCTGTCCATCCGTCAATCCATCATT	297
298	GCAGAGTCCCTCCAAGGCTGGAATCTGTGTGCAGCTTCTTTTGTCTGCAACCAACGCTGTT	357
358	CTAGCCGATAAGAAAAAATACCCCTTATTTCTTCGGACCGTCCCATCAGACAAATGCGGTG	417
418	AATCCAGCCATTCTGAAGTTGCTCAAGCACTACCAGTGAAGCGCGTGGCACGCTGACG	477
478	CAAGACGTTTCAGAGGTTCTCTGAGGTGCGGGAATGACCTGACTGGAGTCTGTATGGCGAG	537

FIGURE 1B

538 GACATTGAGATTTGAGACACCGAGAGCTTCTCCAACGATCCCTGTACCAGTGTCAAAAAG 597  
598 CTGAAGGGGAATGATGTGCGGATCATCCTTGGCCAGTTTGACCAGAAATATGGCAGCAAAA 657  
658 GTGTTCTGTGTGCATACGAGGAGAAACATGTATGTTAGTAAATATCAGTGGATCATTCGG 717  
718 GGCTGGTACGAGCCTTCTTGGTGGGAGCAGGTGCACACGGAAGCCAACTCATCCCGCTGC 777  
778 CTCCGGAAAGAAATCTGCTTGCTGCCATGGAGGGCTACATTGGCGTGGATTTCGAGCCCCCTG 837  
838 AGCTCCAAGCAGATCAAGACCATCTCAGGAAAGACTCCACAGCAGTATGAGAGAGAGTAC 897  
898 AACAAACAAGCGGTCAAGCGTGGGCCCCAGCAAGTTCCACGGGTACGCCCTACGATGGCATC 957  
958 TGGGTCAATCGCCAAGACACTGCAGAGGGCCATGGAGACACTGCATGCCAGCAGCCGGCAC 1017  
1018 CAGCGGATCCAGGACTTCAACTACACGGACCACACGCTGGGCAGGATCATCCTCAATGCC 1077  
1078 ATGAACGAGACCAACTTCTTCGGGGTCAACGGGTCAAGTTGTATTCCGGAATGGGGAGAGA 1137  
1138 ATGGGACCAATTAATTTACTCAATTTCAAGACAGCAGGGAGGTGAAGTGGGAGAGTAC 1197  
1198 AACGCTGTGGCCGACACACTGGAGATCATCAATGACACCATCAGGTTCCAAGGATCCGAA 1257  
1258 CCACCAAAGACAAGACCATCATCCTGGAGCAGCTGCGGAAGATCTCCCTACCTCTCTAC 1317

FIGURE 1C

1318 AGCATCCTCTCTGCCCTCACCATCCTCGGGATGATCATGGCCAGTGCTTTTCTCTTCTTC 1377

1378 AACATCAAGAACCGGAATCAGAAAGCTCATAAAGATGTCGAGTCCATACATGAACAACCTT 1437

1438 ATCATCCTTGGAGGGATGCTTTCCCTATGCTTCCATATTTCTCTTTGGCCTTGATGGATCC 1497

1498 TTTGTCTCTGAAAAGACCCTTTGAAAACACTTTGCACCGTCAGGACCTGGATTCTCACCGTG 1557

1558 GGCTACACGACCGCTTTTGGGGCCATGTTTGCAAAAGACCTGGAGAGTCCACGCCATCTTC 1617

1618 AAAAATGTGAAAATGAAGAAGAAGATCATCAAGACCAAGAAACTGCTTGTGATCGTGGGG 1677

1678 GGCA TGCTGCTGATCGACCTGTGTATCCTGATCTGCTGGCAGGCTGTGGACCCCTGCCGA 1737

1738 AGGACAGTGGAGAAAGTACAGCATGGAGCCGGACCCAGCAGGACGGGATATCTCCATCCGC 1797

1798 CCTCTCCTGGAGCACTGTGAGAACACCCATATGACCATCTGGCTTGGCATCGTCTATGCC 1857

1858 TACAAGGGACTTCTCATGTGTGTTCCGGTTGTTTCTTAGCTTGGGAGACCCGCAACGTCAGC 1917

1918 ATCCCCGCACTCAACGACAGCAAGTACATCGGGATGAGTGTCTACAACGTGGGGATCATG 1977

1978 TGCA TCATCGGGCCGCTGTCTCCTTCCCTGACCCGGGACCAGCCCAATGTGCAGTTCTGC 2037

2038 ATCGTGGCTCTGGTCA TCATCTTCTGCAGCACCATCACCCCTCTGCCCTGGTATTCGTGCCG 2097

## FIGURE 1D

2098 AAGTCA TCACCCCTGAGAAACAACCAGATGCAGCAACGCAGAACAGGCGATTCCAGTTC 2157

2158 ACTCAGAA TCAGAAAGAAAGATTCTAAACGTCCACCTCGGTCAACCAGTGTGAACCAA 2217

2218 GCCAGCACATCCCGCCTGGAGGGCCTACAGTCAGAAAAACCATCGCCTGCCGAATGAAGATC 2277

2278 ACAGAGCTGGATAAAGACTTGGAAGAGGTCAACCATGCAGCTGCAGGACACACAGAAAAAG 2337

2338 ACCACCTACATTAAACAGAACCACTACCAAGAGCTCAATGACATCCTCAACCTGGGAAAC 2397

2398 TTCACTGAGAGCACAGATGGAGGAAAGGCCATTTTAAAAAATCACCTCGATCAAAAATCCC 2457

2458 CAGCTACAGTGGAAACACAAACAGAGCCCCTCTCGAAACATGCAAAAGATCCTATAGAAGATATA 2517

2518 AACTCTCCAGAAACACATCCAGCGTCGGCTGTCCCTCCAGCTCCCCATCCTCCACACGCC 2577

2578 TACCTCCCATCCATCGGAGGCGTGGACGCCAGCTGTGTCAGCCCTCGCTCAGCCCCCACC 2637

2638 GCCAGCCCCGCCACAGACATGTGCCACCCCTCCTTCCGAGTCATGGTCTCAGGCTGTAA 2697

2698 GGGTGGGAGGCCCTGGGCCCCGGGCCCTCCCCCGTGACAGAACACACACTGGGCAGAGGGTC 2757

2758 TGCTGCAGAAACACTGTCCGGCTCTGGCTGCGGAGAAAGCTGGGCACCATGGCTGGCCCTCTC 2817

2818 AGGACCACTCGGATGGCACTCAGGTGGACAGGACGGGCGAGGGGAGACTTGGCACCTGA 2877

**FIGURE 1E**

2878	CCTCGAGCCTTATTGTGAAGTCCTTATTCTTCAAAAGAGGAACGGAAATGGGAC	2937
2938	GTCTTCCTTAACATCTGCAACAAGGAGCGCTGGGATATCAAACTTGCAAAAAA	2997
2998	AAAA	3001



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US98/22033

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) : C12N 15/10, 15/12, 5/10; C07K 14/705; C12Q 1/68  
 US CL : 435/69.1, 6, 320.1, 252.3, 254.11, 325; 530/350; 536/23.1, 23.5

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/69.1, 6, 320.1, 252.3, 254.11, 325; 530/350; 536/23.1, 23.5

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, MEDLINE, EMBASE, WPIDS, CAPLUS, GENBANK  
 search terms: gabab?, gaba?, receptor?, jones k?, laz t?, borowsky b

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	KAUPMANN ET AL. Expression cloning of GABAB receptors uncovers similarity to metabotropic glutamate receptors. Nature. 20 March 1997. Vol. 386. pages 239-246, see entire document.	1-37, 57, 58
A	TANAKA ET AL. Desensitization of GABAB receptor expressed in Xenopus oocytes. Pharmacol. Comm. 1992. Vol. 2. Nos. 1-2. pages 20-22, entire document.	1-37, 57, 58
A	BOWERY ET AL. Metabotropic GABAB receptors cloned at last. Trends In Pharm. April 1997. Vol. 18. No. 4. page 103. see entire document.	1-37, 57, 58
A	KERR ET AL. GABAB receptors. Pharmacol. Ther. 1995. Vol. 67. No. 2. pages 187-246, entire document.	1-37, 57, 58



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*B* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

06 JANUARY 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

10 FEB 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
 Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
 Box PCT  
 Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

CLAIRE MUKAUFMAN

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No. .

PCT/US98/22033

**C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	GENEXPRESS, GenBank Database, National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, Maryland, USA, accession Number Z43654, H. sapiens partial cDNA sequence; clone c-lhh04, 21 September 1995, see entire abstract.	1-37, 57, 58
A	ADAMS ET AL., GenBank Database, National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, Maryland, USA, accession Number T07621, EST 05511 Homo sapiens cDNA clone HFBEL81, 30 June 1993, see entire abstract.	1-37, 57, 58
A	INVITROGEN CORPORATION. Invitrogen Product Catalog 1996. San Diego, California: Invitrogen Corp. and Oxformd & Drozda. 1996, page 26, 30, 31 and 36, see entire abstract.	19-29, 57

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/22033

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  
1-37, 57, 58

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/22033

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

- Group I, claim(s) 1-37, 57 and 58, drawn to nucleic acid encoding GABABR2, vector, host cell, protein, and method of detecting encoding nucleic acid.
- Group II, claim(s) 38, 39, 40, 46, and 47, drawn of inhibiting translation.
- Group III, claim(s) 41-45 and 48, drawn to an antibody to GABABR2.
- Group IV, claim(s) 49, 52-54, 66, 68, 70-71, drawn to a transgenic expressing the receptor.
- Group V, claim(s) 50, 52-54, 67, 68, drawn to a knock-out transgenic.
- Group VI, claim(s) 51, 54, drawn to transgenic with antisense nucleic acid.
- Group VII, claim(s) 55, drawn to method of detecting GABABR2 with an antibody.
- Group VIII, claim(s) 56 and 59, drawn to method of making the GABABR2.
- Group IX, claim(s) 60-65, drawn to an antibody that binds GABABR1/R2.
- Group X, claim(s) 69, drawn to method of detecting GABABR1/R2 with an antibody.
- Group XI, claim(s) 72 and 76 drawn to method of identifying antagonist or antagonist of GABABR1/R2 using a transgenic.
- Group XII, claim(s) 73-74, drawn to an antagonist of GABABR1/R2 and pharmaceutical composition.
- Group XIII, claim(s) 75, drawn to method of treating an abnormality by decreasing GABABR1/R2 activity.
- Group XIV, claim(s) 77-78, drawn to an agonist of GABABR1/R2 and pharmaceutical composition.
- Group XV, claim(s) 79, drawn to method of treating an abnormality by increasing GABABR1/R2 activity.
- Group XVI, claim(s) 80-81, drawn to a cell expressing GABABR1/R2.
- Group XVII, claim(s) 82-91, 93-97, drawn to a method of identifying chemicals which bind to GABABR1/R2.
- Group XVIII, claim(s) 92, 98, 182, 186, 189, drawn to compound which binds GABABR1/R2.
- Group XIX, claim(s) 99-112, 114-119, 148-156, drawn to competitive binding assay.
- Group XX, claim(s) 113, 182, 185, 186, 189, drawn to compound which binds GABABR1/R2 and successfully competes with a compound known to bind GABABR1/R2.
- Group XXI, claim(s) 120-123, 128-142, 159-171, drawn to a method of detecting an agonist of receptor activity.
- Group XXII, claim(s) 121-125, 143-145, 172, 183, 185, 187, 189, drawn to agonist and method of synthesis.
- Group XXIII, claim(s) 126, 127, 143, 146, 147, 172, 184, 185, 188, 189, drawn to antagonist and method of synthesis.
- Group XXIV, claim(s) 148, 156, drawn to method of identifying compounds which activate GABABR1/R2 by screening plurality of compounds not known to bind GABABR1/R2.
- Group XXV, claim(s) 157, 158, drawn pharmaceutical composition identified by screening plurality of compounds.
- Group XXVI, claim(s) 173, drawn to method of treating spasticity.
- Group XXVII, claim(s) 174, drawn to method of treating asthma.
- Group XXVIII, claim(s) 175, drawn to method of treating incontinence.
- Group XXIX, claim(s) 176, drawn to method of decreasing nociception.
- Group XXX, claim(s) 177, drawn to use of agonist as antitussive agent.
- Group XXXI, claim(s) 178, drawn of method of treating drug addiction.
- Group XXXII, claim(s) 179, drawn to method of treating Alzheimer's.

The inventions listed as Groups I-XXXII do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.475(d), this Authority considers that the main invention in the instant application comprises the first-recited product, nucleic acid encoding GABABR2, and the first-recited method of using that product, namely in the method of detecting the nucleic acid. Note that there is no method of making the nucleic acid. Further, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.475(d), the ISA/US considers that the materially and functionally dissimilar product of groups II-VI, IX, XII, XIV, XVI, XIII, XX, XXII, XXIII and XXV and the additional methods of groups VII, VIII, X, XI, XIII, XV, XVII, XIX, XXI, XXIV, XXVI-XXXII do not correspond to the main invention. This Authority therefore considers that the several inventions do not share a special technical feature within the meaning of PCT Rule 13.2 and thus do not relate to a single general inventive concept within the meaning of PCT Rule 13.1.

6/43

FIGURE 2A

1	M	P	S	C	P	A	R	S	A	T	G	P	L	S	I	M	G	L	M	P	20
21	L	T	K	E	V	A	K	G	S	I	G	R	G	V	L	P	A	V	E	L	40
41	A	I	E	Q	I	R	N	E	S	L	L	R	P	Y	F	L	D	L	R	L	60
61	Y	D	T	E	C	D	N	A	K	G	L	K	A	F	Y	D	A	I	K	Y	80
81	G	P	N	H	L	M	V	F	G	G	V	C	P	S	V	T	S	I	I	A	100
101	E	S	L	Q	G	W	N	L	V	Q	L	S	F	A	A	T	T	P	V	L	120
121	A	D	K	K	K	Y	P	Y	F	F	R	T	V	P	S	D	N	A	V	N	140
141	P	A	I	L	K	L	L	K	H	Y	Q	W	K	R	V	G	T	L	T	Q	160
161	D	V	Q	R	F	S	E	V	R	N	D	L	T	G	V	L	Y	G	E	D	180
181	I	E	I	S	D	T	E	S	F	S	N	D	P	C	T	S	V	K	K	L	200
201	K	G	N	D	V	R	I	I	L	G	Q	F	D	Q	N	M	A	A	K	V	220
221	F	C	C	A	Y	E	E	N	M	Y	G	S	K	Y	Q	W	I	I	P	G	240

7/43

FIGURE 2B

241	W	Y	E	P	S	W	W	E	Q	V	H	T	E	A	N	S	S	R	C	L	260
261	R	K	N	L	L	A	A	M	E	G	Y	I	G	V	D	F	E	P	L	S	280
281	S	K	Q	I	K	T	I	S	G	K	T	P	Q	Q	Y	E	R	E	Y	N	300
301	N	K	R	S	G	V	G	P	S	K	F	H	G	Y	A	Y	D	G	I	W	320
321	V	I	A	K	T	L	Q	R	A	M	E	T	L	H	A	S	S	R	H	Q	340
341	R	I	Q	D	F	N	Y	T	D	H	T	L	G	R	I	I	L	N	A	M	360
361	N	E	T	N	F	F	G	V	T	G	Q	V	V	F	R	N	G	E	R	M	380
381	G	T	I	K	F	T	Q	F	Q	D	S	R	E	V	K	V	G	E	Y	N	400
401	A	V	A	D	T	L	E	I	I	N	D	T	I	R	F	Q	G	S	E	P	420
421	P	K	D	K	T	I	I	L	E	Q	L	R	K	I	S	L	P	L	Y	S	440
441	I	L	S	A	L	T	I	L	G	M	I	M	A	S	A	F	L	F	F	N	460
461	I	K	N	R	N	Q	K	L	I	K	M	S	S	P	Y	M	N	N	L	I	480

8/43

FIGURE 2C

481	I	L	G	G	M	L	S	Y	A	S	I	F	L	F	G	L	D	G	S	F	500
501	V	S	E	K	T	F	E	T	L	C	T	V	R	T	W	I	L	T	V	G	520
521	Y	T	A	F	G	A	M	F	A	K	T	W	R	V	H	A	I	F	K	540	
541	N	V	K	M	K	K	K	I	I	K	D	Q	K	L	L	V	I	V	G	560	
561	M	L	L	I	D	L	C	I	L	I	C	W	Q	A	V	D	P	L	R	580	
581	T	V	E	K	Y	S	M	E	P	D	P	A	G	R	D	I	S	I	R	600	
601	L	L	E	H	C	E	N	T	H	M	T	I	W	L	G	I	V	Y	A	620	
621	K	G	L	L	M	L	F	G	C	F	L	A	W	E	T	R	N	V	S	640	
641	P	A	L	N	D	S	K	Y	I	G	M	S	V	Y	N	V	G	I	M	660	
661	I	I	G	A	A	V	S	F	L	T	R	D	Q	P	N	V	Q	F	C	680	
681	V	A	L	V	I	I	F	C	S	T	I	T	L	C	L	V	F	V	P	700	
701	L	I	T	L	R	T	N	P	D	A	A	T	Q	N	R	R	F	Q	F	720	

9/43

FIGURE 2D

721	Q	N	Q	K	K	E	D	S	K	T	S	T	S	V	T	S	V	N	Q	A	740
741	S	T	S	R	L	E	G	L	Q	S	E	N	H	R	L	R	M	K	I	T	760
761	E	L	D	K	D	L	E	E	V	T	M	Q	L	Q	D	T	P	E	K	T	780
781	T	Y	I	K	Q	N	H	Y	Q	E	L	N	D	I	L	N	L	G	N	F	800
801	T	E	S	T	D	G	G	K	A	I	L	K	N	H	L	D	Q	N	P	Q	820
821	L	Q	W	N	T	E	T	E	P	S	R	T	C	D	P	I	E	D	I	N	840
841	S	P	E	H	I	Q	R	R	L	S	L	Q	L	P	I	L	H	H	A	Y	860
861	L	P	S	I	G	G	V	D	A	S	C	V	S	P	C	V	S	P	T	A	880
881	S	P	R	H	R	H	V	P	P	S	F	R	V	M	V	S	G	L			898



FIGURE 3A

10/43

```
1  ATGGGCCCTCATGCCGCTCACCAAGGAGGTGGCCAAAGGCAGCATCGGGCGCGGTGCTC  60
61  CCCGCCGTGGAGCTAGCCATCGAGCAGATCCGCAACGAGTCACTCCTGCGCCCCCTACTTC  120
121 CTGGACCTGCGACTCTATGACACCCGAGTGTGACAAATGCAAAGGACTGAAAAGCCTTCTAT  180
181 GACGCAATAAAGTATGGGCTGAACCAATTGATGGTGT'TGGAGGCGTCTGTCCGTCCTGTC  240
241 ACATCTATTATCGCGGAGTCCCTCCAAGGCTGGAATCTGGTGCAGCTTTCCTTCGCCGCC  300
301 ACCACGCCCTGTTCTTGCGGATAAAGAAAGTACCCGTAATTCTTCCGGACGGTGCCGTCA  360
361 GACAACGGGTGAACCCCGCCATCCTGAAGCTCCTGAAGCACCTTCCGCTGGCGGCGTGTG  420
421 GGCACACTCACGCAGGACGTGCAGCGCTTCTCCGAGGTGAGGAATGACCTGACTGGGGTT  480
481 CTGTATGGGGAAGATATTGAGATCTCAGACACAGAGAGT'TCTCCAAATGATCCCTGCACC  540
541 AGCGTCAAAAAGCTCAAGGGGAATGACGTGCGGATCATCCTTGGCCAGTTTGACCCAGAAT  600
601 ATGGCAGCAAAGTCTTCTGTTGTGCCCTTCGAGGAGAGCATGTTTGGCAGCAAGTACCAG  660
661 TGGATCATCCCGGATGGTACGAGCCTGCCGTGGTGGGAGCAGGTGCATGTGGAGGCCAAT  720
721 TCCTCACGCTGCCGTGCAGAAAGCCTCCTGGCTGCCATGGAAGGTTACATCGGAGTGGAC  780
```

FIGURE 3B

781 TTTGAGCCCCCTGAGCTCCAAACAAATCAAGACCATCTCAGGGAAGACTCCACAGCAGTAT 840  
841 GAAAGAGAGTACAAACAGCAAACGTTTCAGGCGTGGGGCCAGCAAGTTCCATGGGTACGCC 900  
901 TACGATGGGATCTGGGTCAATCGCCAAAGACCCCTACAGAGGGCCATGGAGACACTGCATGCC 960  
961 AGTAGCAGGCACACGCGGATCCAGGACTTCAACTACACAGACCACACGCTGGGCAAAATC 1020  
1021 ATCCTCAATGCCATGAACGAGACCAACTTCTTCGGGTACGGGTCAAGTTGTGTTCCTCGG 1080  
1081 AACGGGAGAGAAATGGGAACCATTAATTTACTCAATTTCAAGACAGCAGAGAGGTGAAG 1140  
1141 GTCGGCGAATACAACGCGGTGGCTGACACACTGGAGATCATCAATGACACCAATAAGGTTTC 1200  
1201 CAGGGTCCGAGCCACCCAAAGGACAAGACCATCATTTCTGGAGCAGCTTCGGAAGATCTCG 1260  
1261 CTTCCACTGTATAGCATCCTGTCCGCTCTCACCATCCTTCGGCATGATCATGGCCAGCGCC 1320  
1321 TTCTCTCTTCTCAACATCAAGAACCAGGAAACCAAAAGCTGATTAAAGATGTCAAGCCCCCTAC 1380  
1381 ATGAACAACCTCATCATCCTGGGAGGAATGCTGTCTCTATGCATCCATCTTCCCTCTTTGGC 1440  
1441 CTCGATGGGTCCCTTCGTCTCAGAAAAGACCTTTGAAACACTCTGCACGGTCCGGACCTGG 1500  
1501 ATTCTCACCGTGGGCTACACAACATGCCTTTGGGGCCATGTTTGCAAGACCTGGAGGGTC 1560

FIGURE 3C

1561 CATGCCATCTTCAAAAATGTGAAGATGAAGAAGAAGATCATCAAAGACCAGAAAGCTGCTT 1620  
1621 GTGATTGTGGGGGCATGCTGCTCATCGACCTGTGCACTCCTGATCTGTTGGCAGGCTGTG 1680  
1681 GACCCCTGCGGAGGACAGTAGAGAGGTACAGCATGGAGCCGGACCCAGCAGGCCGGGAC 1740  
1741 ATCTCCATCCGCCCATTTGCTGGAACACTGCCGAAAACACCCACATGACCATCTGGCTTGGC 1800  
1801 ATTGTCTACGCCCTACAAGGGGCTCCTCATGTCTATTTCGGTTGTTTCTTGGCATGGGAAACC 1860  
1861 CGCAATGTGAGCATCCCTGCCCTCAACGACAGCAAGTACATCGGCATGAGTGTGTACAAT 1920  
1921 GTGGGGATCATGTGCATCATCGGGGCTGCTGTCTCTTCTGACGCGTGACCAAGCCCAAC 1980  
1981 GTGCAGTTCTGCATCGTGGCCCTGGTCAATCTTCTGCAGCACCATCACTCTCTGCCTG 2040  
2041 GTGTTTGTGCCAAAGCTCATTTACTCTGAGGACAAACCCCTGACGACCCACTCAGAACAGG 2100  
2101 CGGTTCCAGTTACACAGAACCAAGAAAGAAAGATTTCGAAGACCTCCACTTCAGTCACC 2160  
2161 AGCGTGAACCAAGCGAGCAGTCACGCCCTGGAGGGACTGCAGTCAGAAACCAACCCGCTT 2220  
2221 CGAATGAAGATCACAGAGCTGGACAAAGACTTGGGAAGAAGTCAACCATGCAGCTACAAGAC 2280  
2281 ACACCAGAGAAGACCACATACATCAACAGAAATCACTACCAAGAGCTCAACGACATCCTC 2340

12/43

**FIGURE 3D**

2341 AGCTTGGGCAACTTCACAGAGAGCACAGATGGAGGAAAGGCCATTCTAAAAATCACCTC 2400

2401 GATCAAAACCCCCAGCTCCAGTGGAAACACGACAGAGCCCCCTCAAGAACAATGCAAGACCCC 2460

2461 ATAGAAGACATCAACTCCCCCGGAGCACATCCAGCGCCGGCTGTCGCTCCAGCTCCCCCATC 2520

2521 CTTCAACCAAGCCCTACCTCCCATCCATCGGAGGCGTGATGCCAGCTGCGTCAGCCCCCTGT 2580

2581 GTCAGCCCTACCGCCAGCCCTCGCCACAGACACGTACCACCCCTCCTTCCGAGTCATGGTC 2640

2641 TCGGGCCCTGTAG 2652

FIGURE 4A

14/43

1	M	G	L	M	P	L	T	K	E	V	A	K	G	S	I	G	R	G	V	L	20
21	P	A	V	E	L	A	I	E	Q	I	R	N	E	S	L	L	R	P	Y	F	40
41	L	D	L	R	L	Y	D	T	E	C	D	N	A	K	G	L	K	A	F	Y	60
61	D	A	I	K	Y	G	L	N	H	L	M	V	F	G	G	V	C	P	S	V	80
81	T	S	I	I	A	E	S	L	Q	G	W	N	L	V	Q	L	S	F	A	A	100
101	T	T	P	V	L	A	D	K	K	K	Y	P	Y	F	F	R	T	V	P	S	120
121	D	N	A	V	N	P	A	I	L	K	L	L	K	H	F	R	W	R	R	V	140
141	G	T	L	T	Q	D	V	Q	R	F	S	E	V	R	N	D	L	T	G	V	160
161	L	Y	G	E	D	I	E	I	S	D	T	E	S	F	S	N	D	P	C	T	180
181	S	V	K	K	L	K	G	N	D	V	R	I	I	L	G	Q	F	D	Q	N	200
201	M	A	A	K	V	F	C	C	A	F	E	E	S	M	F	G	S	K	Y	Q	220
221	W	I	I	P	G	W	Y	E	P	A	W	W	E	Q	V	H	V	E	A	N	240
241	S	S	R	C	L	R	R	S	L	L	A	A	M	E	G	Y	I	G	V	D	260

15/43

FIGURE 4B

261	F	E	P	L	S	S	K	Q	I	K	T	I	S	G	K	T	P	Q	Q	Y	280
281	E	R	E	Y	N	S	K	R	S	G	V	G	P	S	K	F	H	G	Y	A	300
301	Y	D	G	I	W	V	I	A	K	T	L	Q	R	A	M	E	T	L	H	A	320
321	S	S	R	H	Q	R	I	Q	D	F	N	Y	T	D	H	T	L	G	K	I	340
341	I	L	N	A	M	N	E	T	N	F	F	G	V	T	G	Q	V	V	F	R	360
361	N	G	E	R	M	G	T	I	K	F	T	Q	F	Q	D	S	R	E	V	K	380
381	V	G	E	Y	N	A	V	A	D	T	L	E	I	I	N	D	T	I	R	F	400
401	Q	G	S	E	P	P	K	D	K	T	I	I	L	E	Q	L	R	K	I	S	420
421	L	P	L	Y	S	I	L	S	A	L	T	I	L	G	M	I	M	A	S	A	440
441	F	L	F	F	N	I	K	N	R	N	Q	K	L	I	K	M	S	S	P	Y	460
461	M	N	N	L	I	I	L	G	G	M	L	S	Y	A	S	I	F	L	F	G	480
481	L	D	G	S	F	V	S	E	K	T	F	E	T	L	C	T	V	R	T	W	500
501	I	L	T	V	G	Y	T	T	A	F	G	A	M	F	A	K	T	W	R	V	520

16/43

## FIGURE 4C

521	H	A	I	F	K	N	V	K	M	K	K	K	I	I	K	D	Q	K	L	L	540
541	V	I	V	G	G	M	L	L	I	D	L	C	I	L	I	C	W	Q	A	V	560
561	D	P	L	R	R	T	V	E	R	Y	S	M	E	P	D	P	A	G	R	D	580
581	I	S	I	R	P	L	L	E	H	C	E	N	T	H	M	T	I	W	L	G	600
601	I	V	Y	A	Y	K	G	L	L	M	L	F	G	C	F	L	A	W	E	T	620
621	R	N	V	S	I	P	A	L	N	D	S	K	Y	I	G	M	S	V	Y	N	640
641	V	G	I	M	C	I	I	G	A	A	V	S	F	L	T	R	D	Q	P	N	660
661	V	Q	F	C	I	V	A	L	V	I	I	F	C	S	T	I	T	L	C	L	680
681	V	F	V	P	K	L	I	T	L	R	T	N	P	D	A	A	T	Q	N	R	700
701	R	F	Q	F	T	Q	N	Q	K	K	E	D	S	K	T	S	T	S	V	T	720
721	S	V	N	Q	A	S	T	S	R	L	E	G	L	Q	S	E	N	H	R	L	740
741	R	M	K	I	T	E	L	D	K	D	L	E	E	V	T	M	Q	L	Q	D	760
761	T	P	E	K	T	T	Y	I	K	Q	N	H	Y	Q	E	L	N	D	I	L	780

**FIGURE 4D**

781	S	L	G	N	F	T	E	S	T	D	G	G	K	A	I	L	K	N	H	L	800
801	D	Q	N	P	Q	L	Q	W	N	T	T	E	P	S	R	T	C	K	D	P	820
821	I	E	D	I	N	S	P	E	H	I	Q	R	R	L	S	L	Q	L	P	I	840
841	L	H	H	A	Y	L	P	S	I	G	G	V	D	A	S	C	V	S	P	C	860
861	V	S	P	T	A	S	P	R	H	R	H	V	P	P	S	F	R	V	M	V	880
881	S	G	L																		883

**17/43**



18/43

FIGURE 5A

1	M	P	S	C	P	A	R	S	A	T	G	P	L	S	I	M	G	L	M	P	20
21	L	T	K	E	V	A	K	G	S	I	G	R	G	V	L	P	A	V	E	L	40
41	A	I	E	Q	I	R	N	E	S	L	L	R	P	Y	F	L	D	L	R	L	60
61	Y	D	T	E	C	D	N	A	K	G	L	K	A	F	Y	D	A	I	K	Y	80
81	G	P	N	H	L	M	V	F	G	G	V	C	P	S	V	T	S	I	I	A	100
101	E	S	L	Q	G	W	N	L	V	Q	L	S	F	A	A	T	T	P	V	L	120
121	A	D	K	K	K	Y	P	Y	F	F	R	T	V	P	S	D	N	A	V	N	140
141	P	A	I	L	K	L	L	K	H	Y	Q	W	K	R	V	G	T	L	T	Q	160
161	D	V	Q	R	F	S	E	V	R	N	D	L	T	G	V	L	Y	G	E	D	180
181	I	E	I	S	D	T	E	S	F	S	N	D	P	C	T	S	V	K	K	L	200
201	K	G	N	D	V	R	I	I	L	G	Q	F	D	Q	N	M	A	A	K	V	220
221	F	C	C	A	Y	E	E	N	M	Y	G	S	K	Y	Q	W	I	I	P	G	240
241	W	Y	E	P	S	W	W	E	Q	V	H	T	E	A	N	S	S	R	C	L	260
261	R	K	N	L	L	A	A	M	E	G	Y	I	G	V	D	F	E	P	L	S	280
281	S	K	Q	I	K	T	I	S	G	K	T	P	Q	Q	Y	E	R	E	Y	N	300
301	N	K	R	S	G	V	G	P	S	K	F	H	G	Y	A	Y	D	G	I	W	320

FIGURE 5B

19/43

321	V	I	A	K	T	L	Q	R	A	M	E	T	L	H	A	S	S	R	H	Q	340
341	R	I	Q	D	F	N	Y	T	D	H	T	L	G	R	I	I	L	N	A	M	360
361	N	E	T	N	F	F	G	V	T	G	Q	V	V	F	R	N	G	E	R	M	380
381	G	T	I	K	F	T	Q	F	Q	D	S	R	E	V	K	V	G	E	Y	N	400
401	A	V	A	D	T	L	E	I	I	N	D	T	I	R	F	Q	G	S	E	P	420
421	P	K	D	K	T	I	I	L	E	Q	L	R	K	I	S	L	P	L	Y	S	440
441	I	L	S	A	L	T	I	L	G	M	I	M	A	S	A	F	L	F	F	N	460
461	I	K	N	R	N	Q	K	L	I	K	M	S	S	P	Y	M	N	N	L	I	480
481	I	L	G	G	M	L	S	Y	A	S	I	F	L	F	G	L	D	G	S	F	500

FIGURE 5C

501 V S E K T F E T L C T V R T W I L T V G 520

521 Y T A F G A M F A K T W R V H A I F K 540

541 N V K M K K I I K D Q K L L V I V G G 560

561 M L L I D L C I L I C W Q A V D P L R R 580

581 T V E K Y S M E P D P A G R D I S I R P 600

601 L L E H C E N T H M T I W L G I V Y A Y 620

621 K G L L M L F G C F L A W E T R N V S I 640

20/43

## FIGURE 5D

641	P	A	L	N	D	S	K	Y	I	G	M	S	V	Y	N	V	G	I	M	C	660
661	I	I	G	A	A	V	S	F	L	T	R	D	Q	P	N	V	Q	F	C	I	680
681	V	A	L	V	I	I	F	C	S	T	I	T	L	C	L	V	F	V	P	K	700
701	L	I	T	L	R	T	N	P	D	A	A	T	Q	N	R	R	F	Q	F	T	720
721	Q	N	Q	K	K	E	D	S	K	Q	S	T	S	H	L	S	V	N	Q	A	740
741	S	T	S	R	L	E	G	L	E	V	T	S	E	N	Q	T	M	K	I	T	760
761	E	L	D	K	Q	L	E	H	Y	Q	A	T	S	L	D	T	P	E	K	T	780
781	T	Y	I	K	Q	N	G	K	P	A	S	E	L	N	K	N	L	G	N	F	800
801	T	E	S	T	D	T	G	T	E	R	L	T	C	K	D	Q	N	P	I	N	820
821	L	Q	W	N	H	I	Q	R	S	L	S	L	Q	L	P	I	E	D	H	Y	840
841	S	P	E	H	I	G	V	R	D	A	S	C	V	S	P	C	H	S	P	T	860
861	L	P	S	I	G	H	V	P	P	P	S	F	R	V	M	V	S	G	L	A	880
881	S	P	R	H	R	H	V	P	P	P	S	F	R	V	M	V	S	G	L	A	898

22/43

Figure 6A

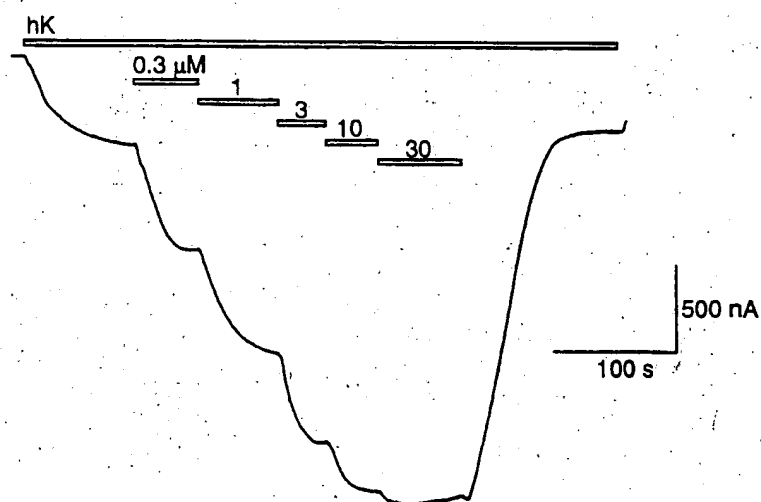
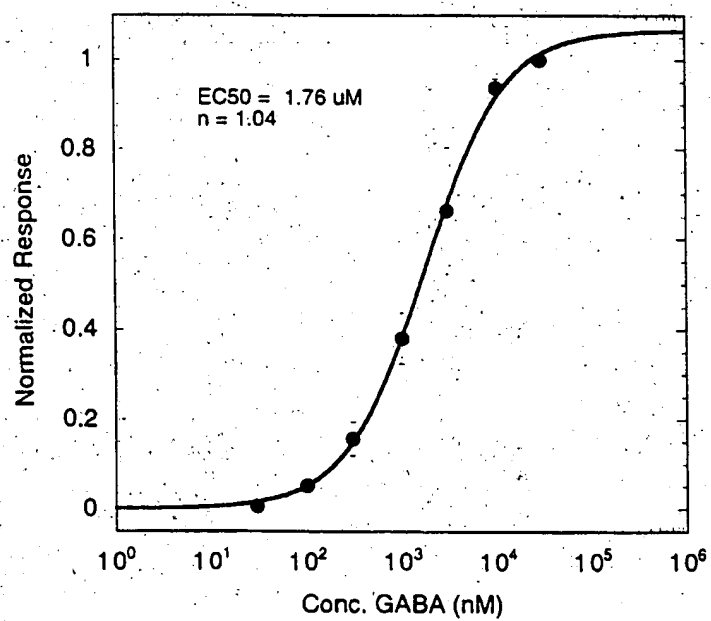
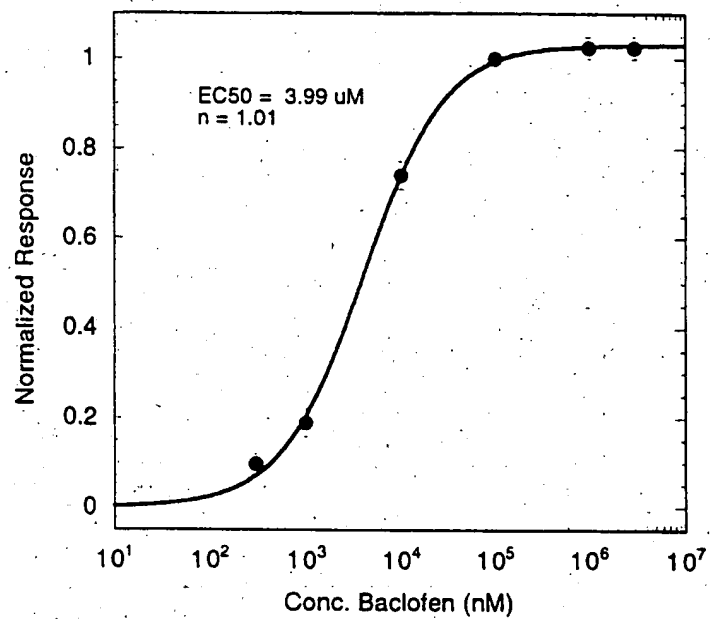


Figure 6B



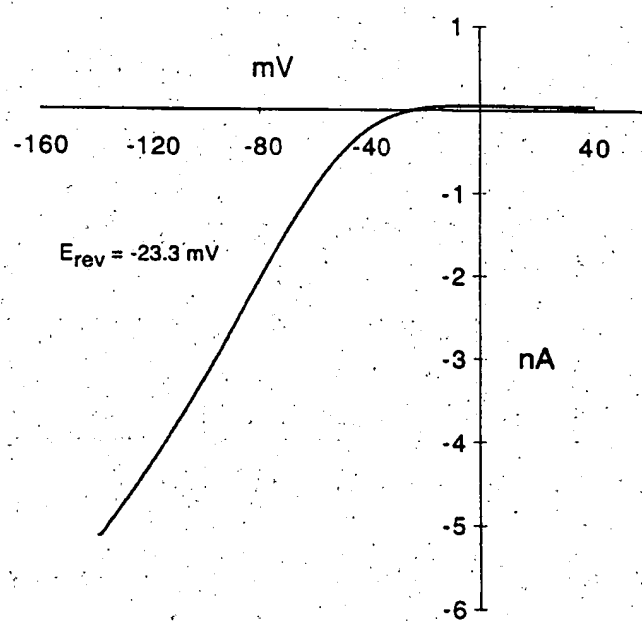
23/43

Figure 7



24/43

Figure 8



25/43

Figure 9A

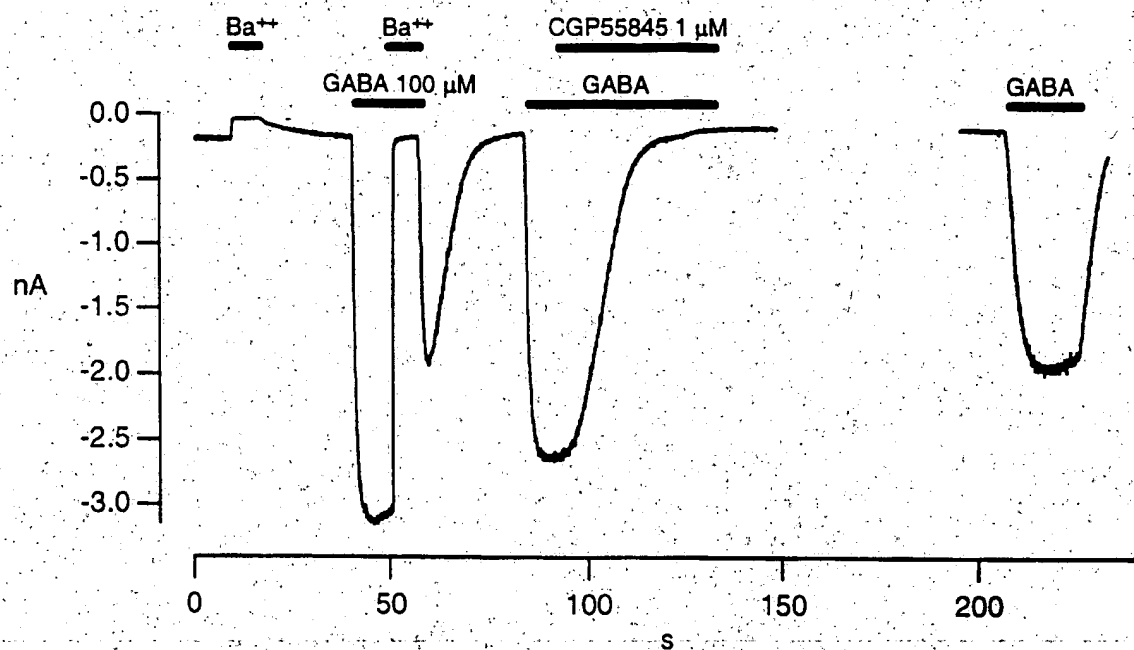
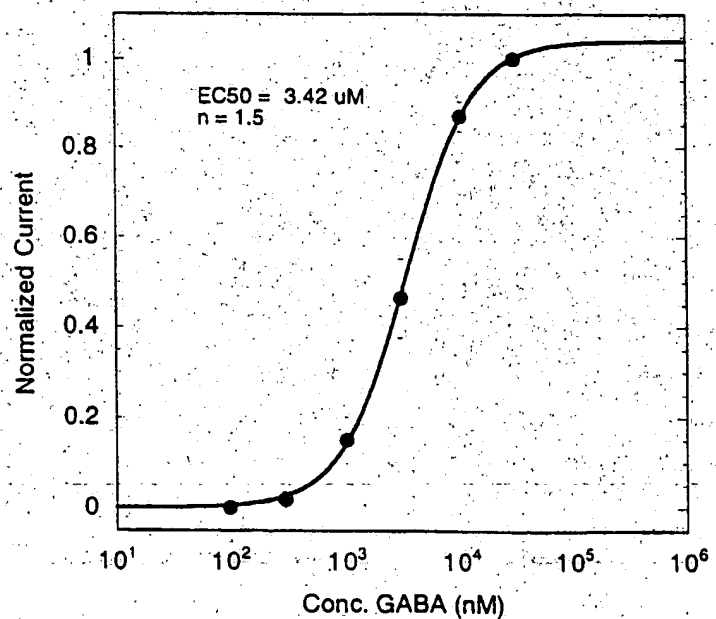


Figure 9B





26/43

Figure 10

GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	MGLPLTKEVAKGSIGRG	18
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	MCPGGPCTPVGWPLPLLLVMAAGVAPVWASHPHLPRPHPRVPPHPSERRAVYIGALFPMSCGWPGGQA	70
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	VLPAVELAIEQIRN.ESLLRPYFLDLRLRYDTECDNAKGLKAFYDAIKYGLNHLVMFVGVCPSVTSIIAES	87
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	QCPAHEMALEDVNSRRDILPDYELKLIHDSKCDPGQATKYLYELLYNDPIKIILMPG.CSSSVSTLVAEA	139
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	LOGWNLVQLSFAATTPLADKKKYPYFFERTVPSDNVAVNPAILKLLKHFWRVRVTGLTQDVQRFSEVRNDL	157
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	ARMWNLIVLSYGSSSPALSNRQFEFTFERTHPSATLHNPTRVKLFKKGWKKKIATIQOTTEVTSTLDDL	209
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	TGVLYGEDIETESFSDPCTSVKKLKGNDVRIILQGFQDNMAAKVFCCAFESMEGSKYQWIIPGWY	227
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	EERVKEAGIEITFRQSFSDPVPVKNLKRQDARIIVGLFYETEARKVCFEYKERLFGKKYVWELIGWY	279
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	EPAWWEQVHVHVEANSSRCLRRSLLAAMEGYIGVDFEPLSSKQIKTISGKTPOQYEREYNSKRSVGSPSKFH	297
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	ADNWFKTYDPSIN...CTVEEMTEAVEGHITTEIVMLNPANTRISISNMTSQEFV.EKLTKRKRHEETG	345
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	GY....AYDGIWVIAKTLQRAMETLHASSRHQRIQDFNYTDHTLGKIIILNAMNETNFFGVTGQVVF.RN	361
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	GFQEAPLAYDAIWAALALNKTSGGGRSG.VRLEDFNYYNNQITTDQIYRAMNSSFEGVSGHVVEDAS	413
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	GERMGTIKFTQFQOSREVKGVEYNVADTLEIINDTIRFQSGSEPPKDKTIILEQLRKISLPLYSILSALT	431
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	GSRMAWTLIEQLQGGSYKKIGYYDSTKDDL.S.WSKTDKWIGGSPADQTLVIKTFRLSKQLFISVSLS	482
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	ILGMIMASAEFLFFNIKRNQKLIKMSPPYNNLIILGMLSYASIFLGLDGSFVSEKTFETLCTVRIWI	501
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	SLGIVLAVVCLSENIYNSHVRYIQNSQPNLNLFAVGCSLAALAAVPLGLDGYHIGRSQFPFVCCQARLWL	552
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	LTVGYYTTAFGAMFAKTWRVHAIFKNVKKK...KIIDQKLLVIVGGMILLIDLCILICWQAVDPLRRIVE	568
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	LGIGFSLGYGSMFTKIWWVHTVFTKKEEKKWRKTLPEWKLYATVGLLVGMDVLTALAIWQIVDPLHRTIE	622
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	RYSMEPDPAGRDISIRPLLEHCENTHMTIWLGIIVAYKGLMLFGCFEAWETRNVSIPALNDSKYIGMSV	638
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	TFAKEEPKEDIDVSILPQLEHCSSKKMNTWLGIFYGKGLLLLLGIFLAYETKSVSTEKINDHRAVGMAI	692
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	YNVGIMCIIGAUVSELTRDQPNVQFCIVALVIFFCSTITLCLVFVPKLIITLRTNPDAAATQNRFFQTONQ	708
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	YNVAVLCILITAPVTMLSSQQDAFAFASLAIVFSSYITLVLFVPRMRLITRGE.....WQSE	752
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	KKEDSKTSTSVTNOASTSRLEGLOSENHRMRKMITELDKOLEEVTMQLDQTPKTYIKQNHQYELND	778
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	TQDTMKTGSS.TNNNEEEKSRL..LEKENRELEKIIAEKEERVSELRHQLQSRQQLRSRRHPPTPPDPSG	819
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	ILSLGNFTESTDGGKAILKNHLDQNPQLOWNTTEPSRTCKDPIEDINSPEHIQRRLSLQLPILHHAYLPS	848
GABA <sub>B</sub> R1b	GLPRGPSEPDRLSDCDGSRVHLLYK*	844
GABA <sub>B</sub> R2	IGGVDAASCVPSPCVSPTASPRHRHVPPSPFRMVVSGL*	883

27/43

FIG. 11A



FIG. 11B



28/43

FIG. 11E



FIG. 11D



29/43

FIG. 12A

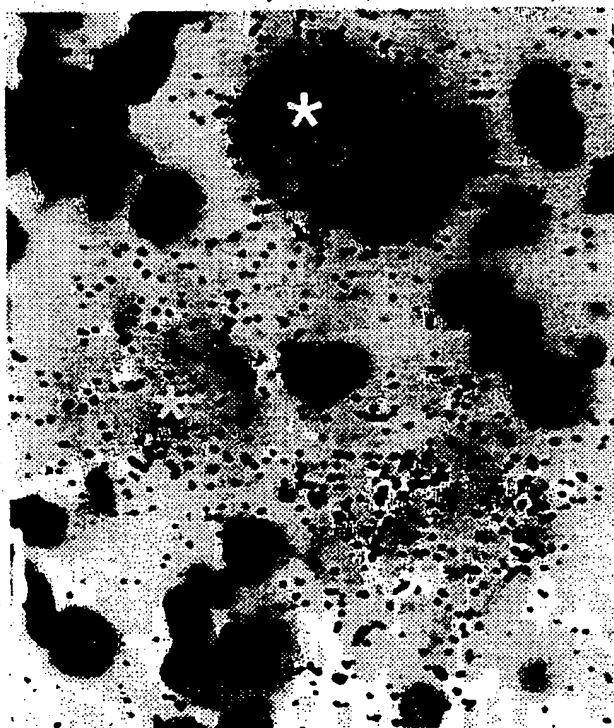


FIG. 12B



30/43

Figure 13A

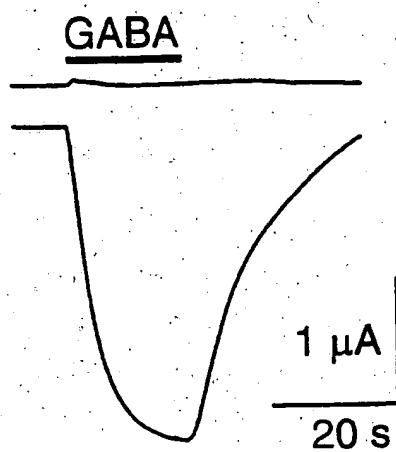
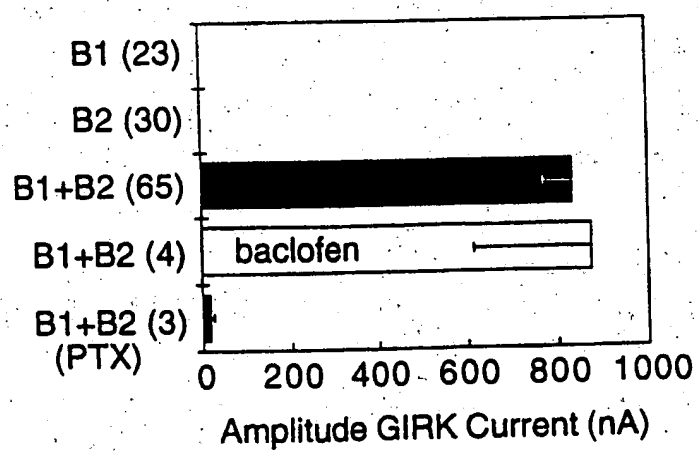


Figure 13B



31/43

Figure 14A

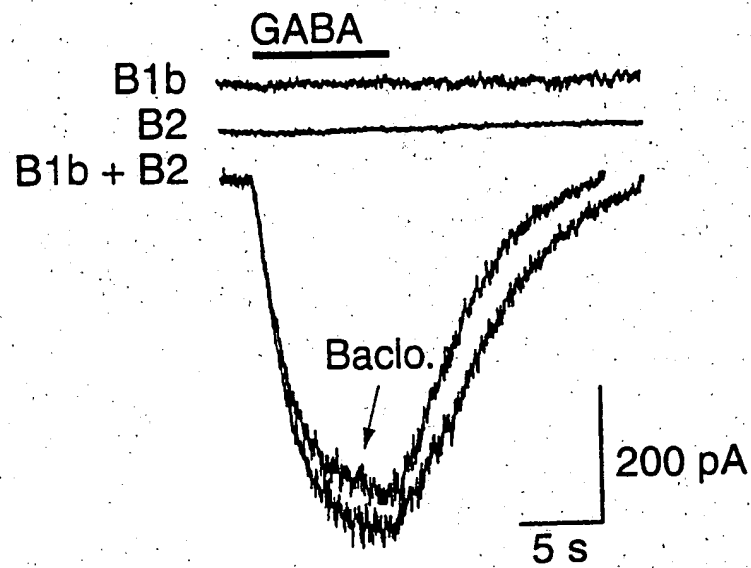
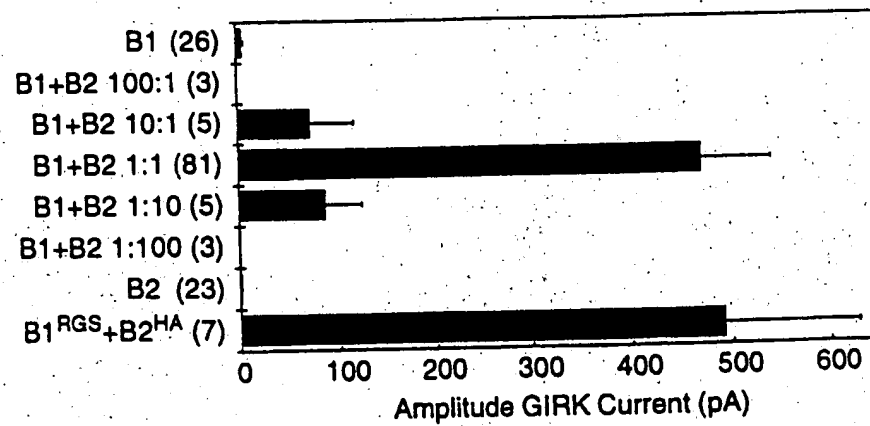


Figure 14B



32/43

Figure 15A

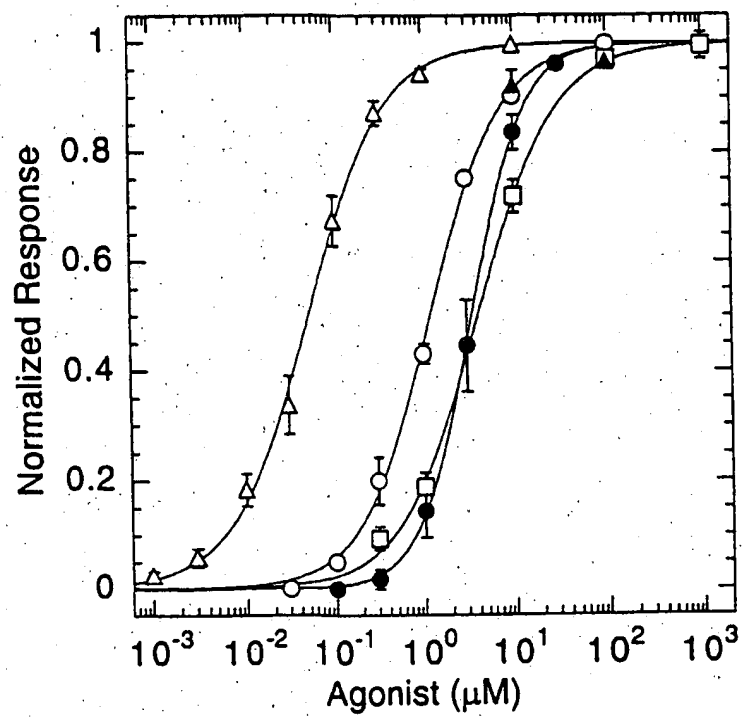
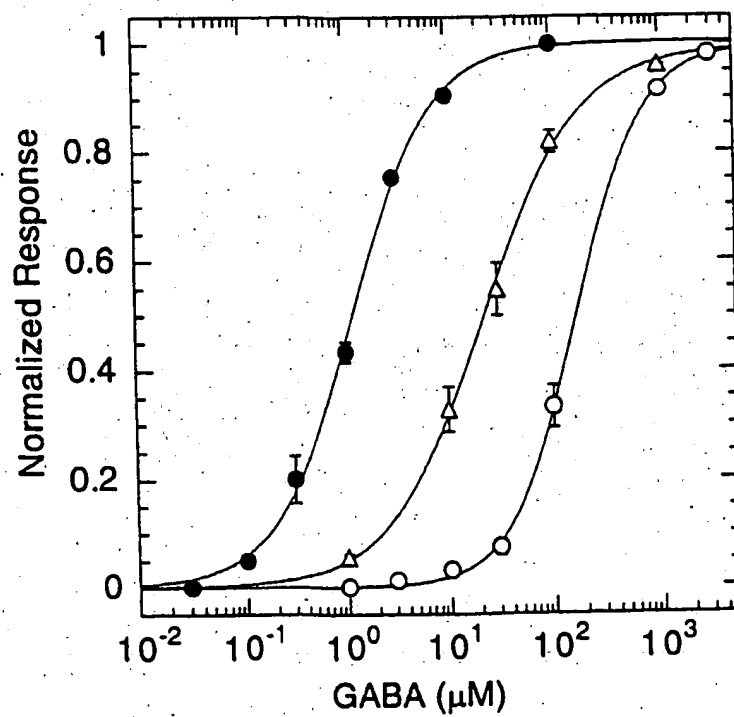
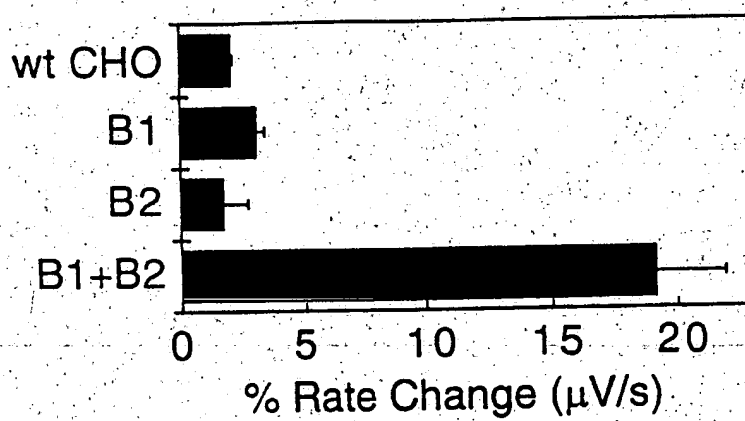


Figure 15B



33/43

Figure 16



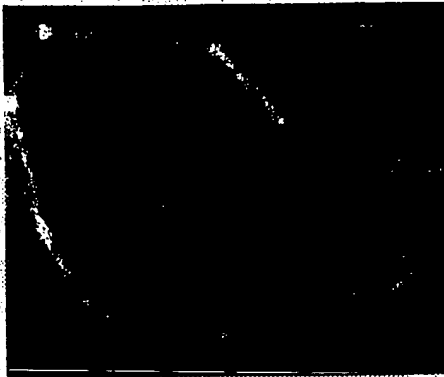


34/43

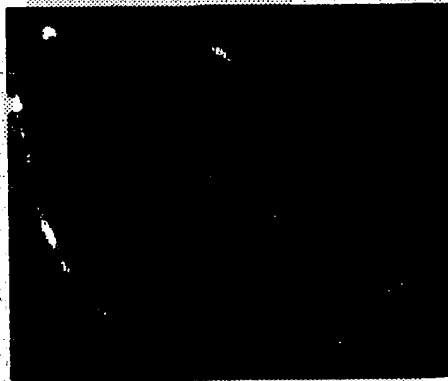
**FIG. 17A**



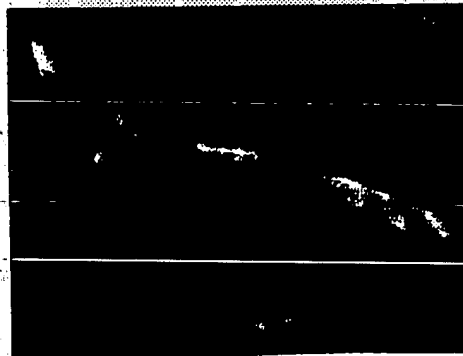
**FIG. 17B**

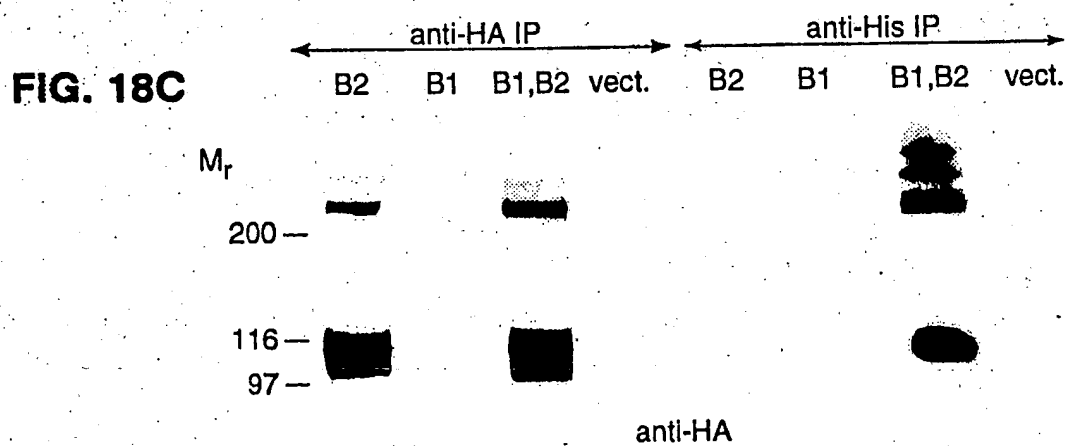
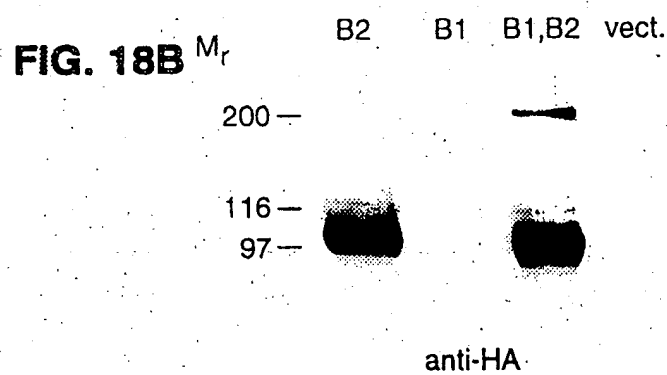
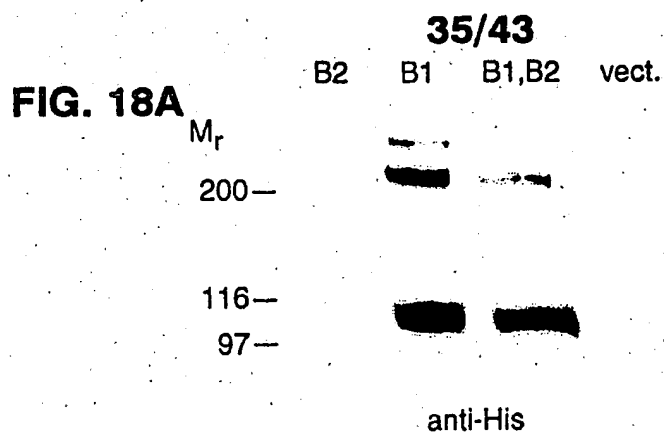


**FIG. 17C**



**FIG. 17D**





36/43

**FIG. 19A**

Silver  
grain  
density:



+1



+2



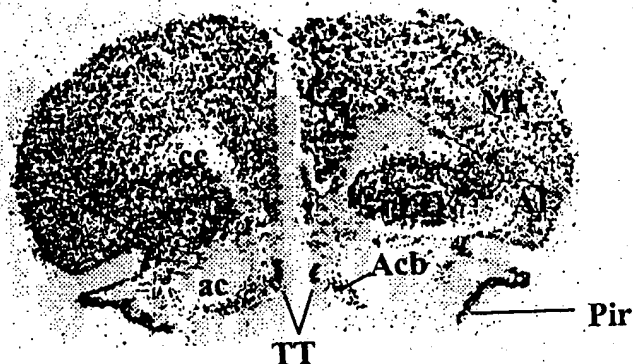
+3



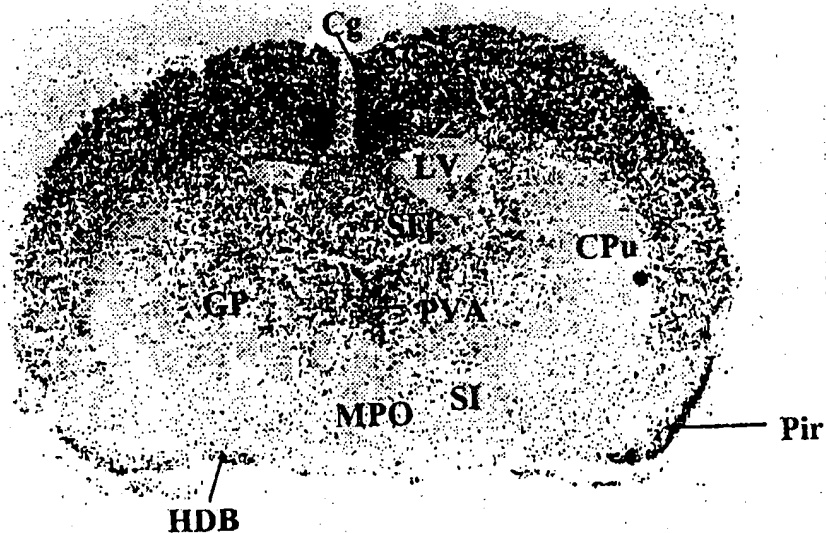
+4



**FIG. 19B**



**FIG. 19C**



37/43

FIG. 19D

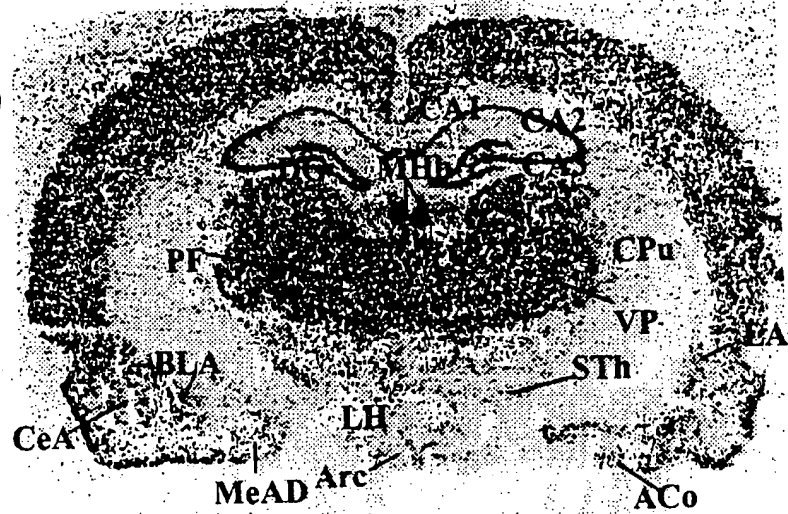


FIG. 19E

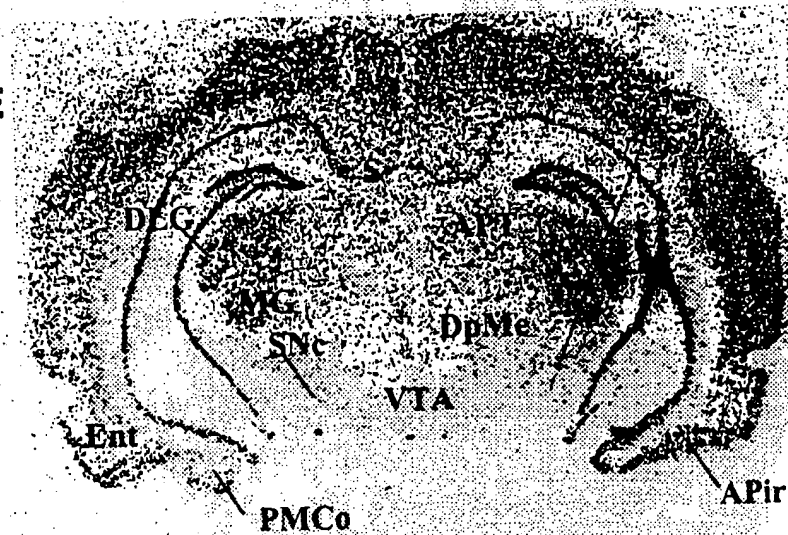
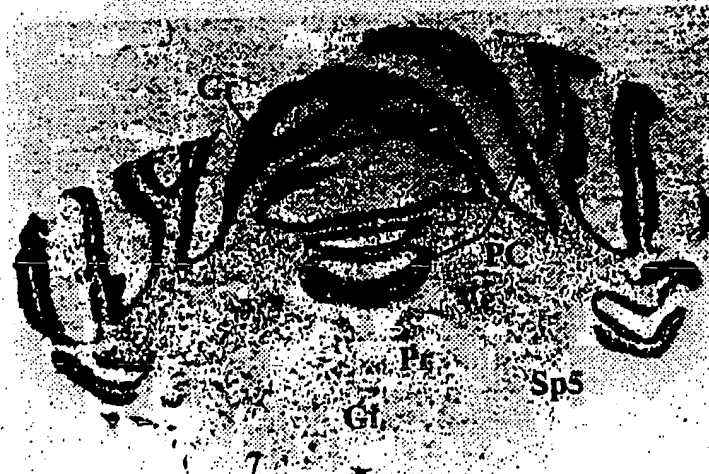
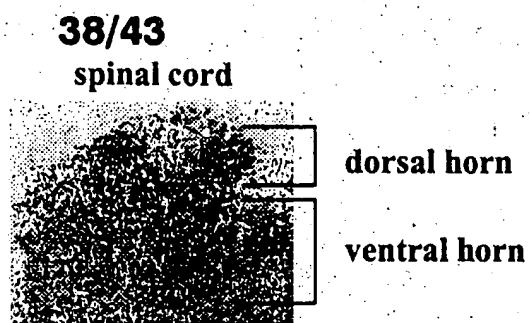


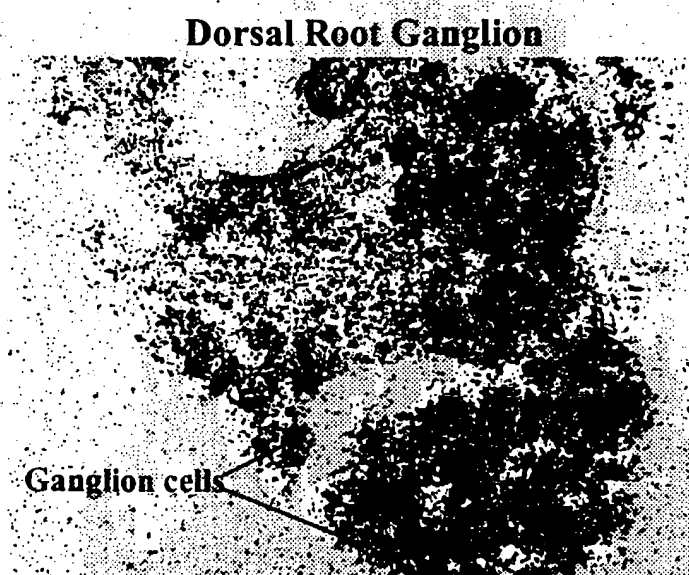
FIG. 19F



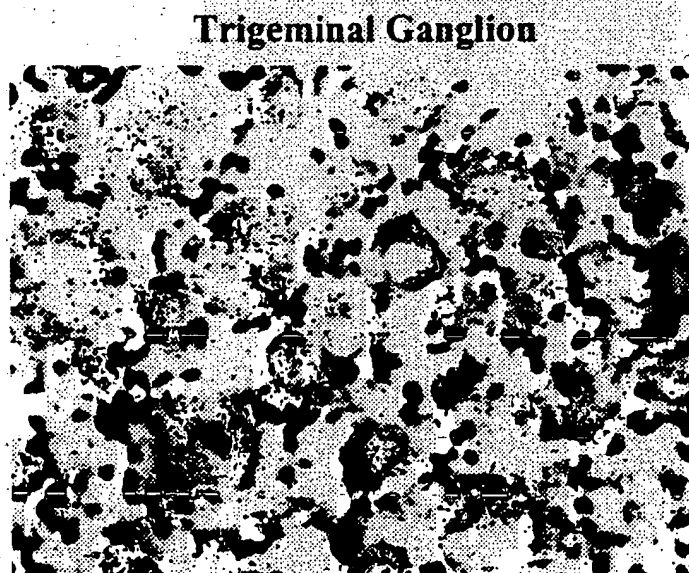
**FIG. 19G**



**FIG. 19H**



**FIG. 19I**



39/43

FIG. 20A

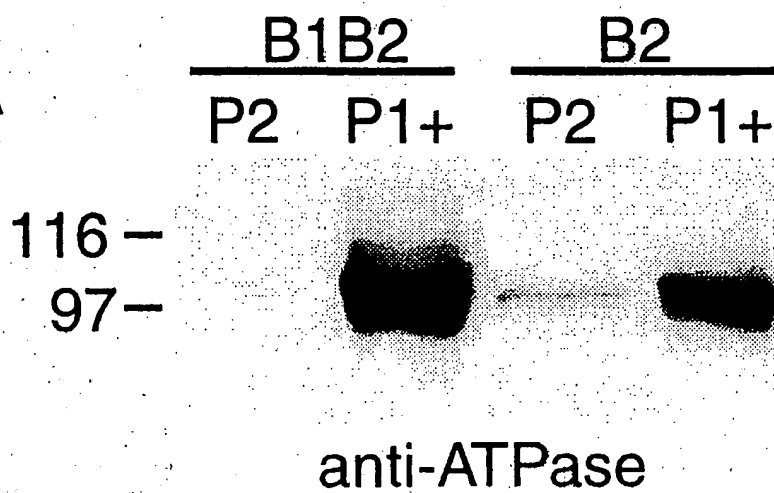
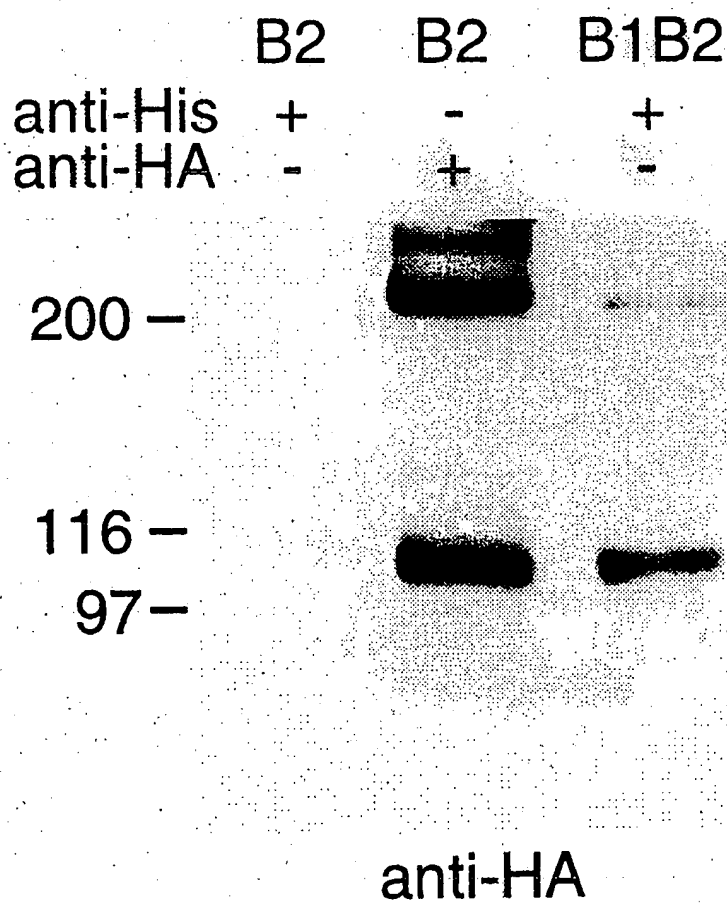
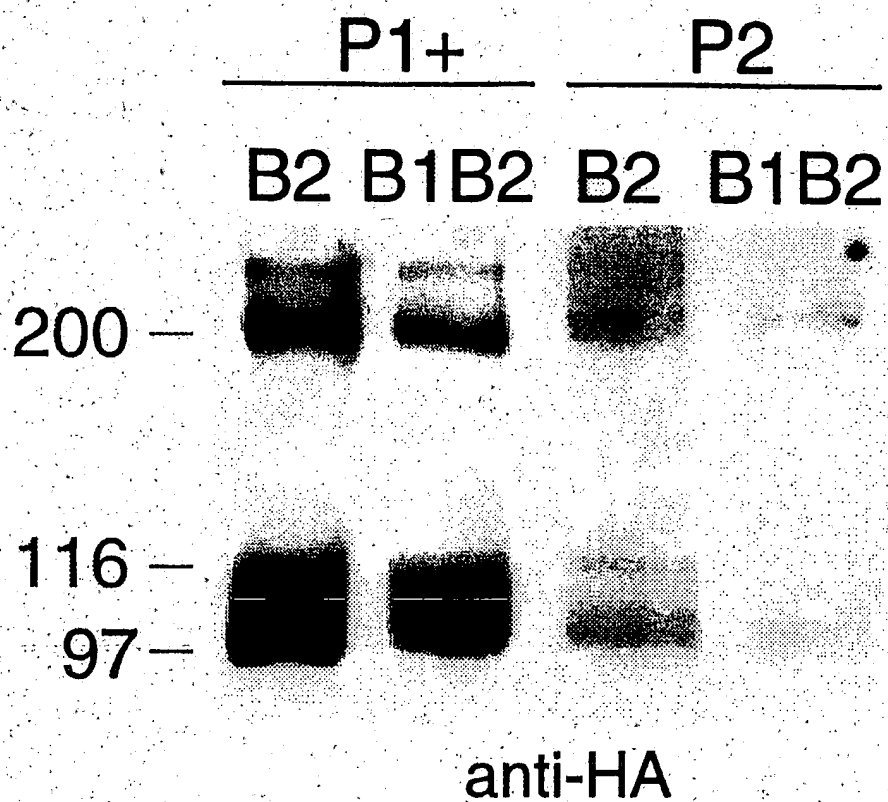


FIG. 20B



40/43

FIG. 20C



41/43

FIG. 21A



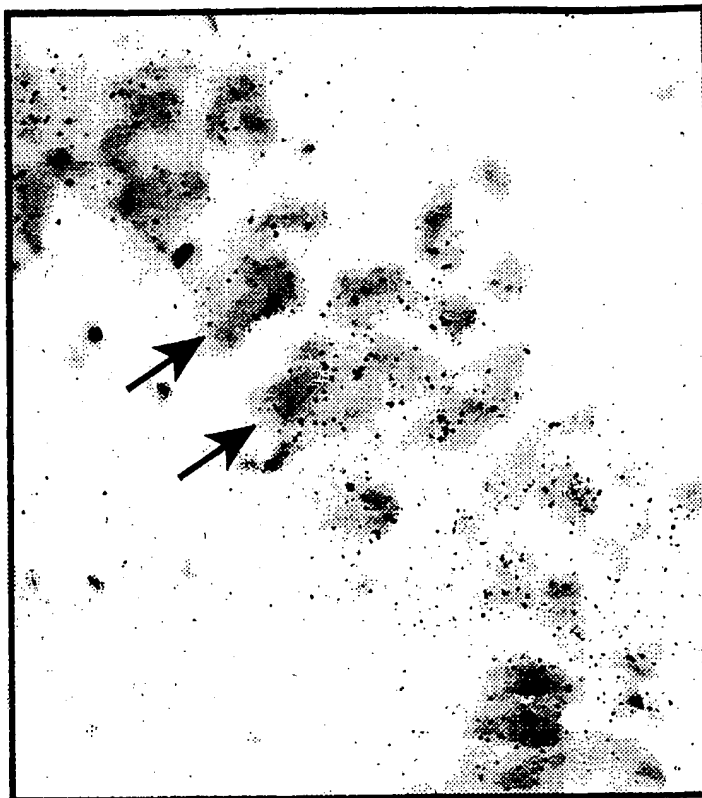
FIG. 21B



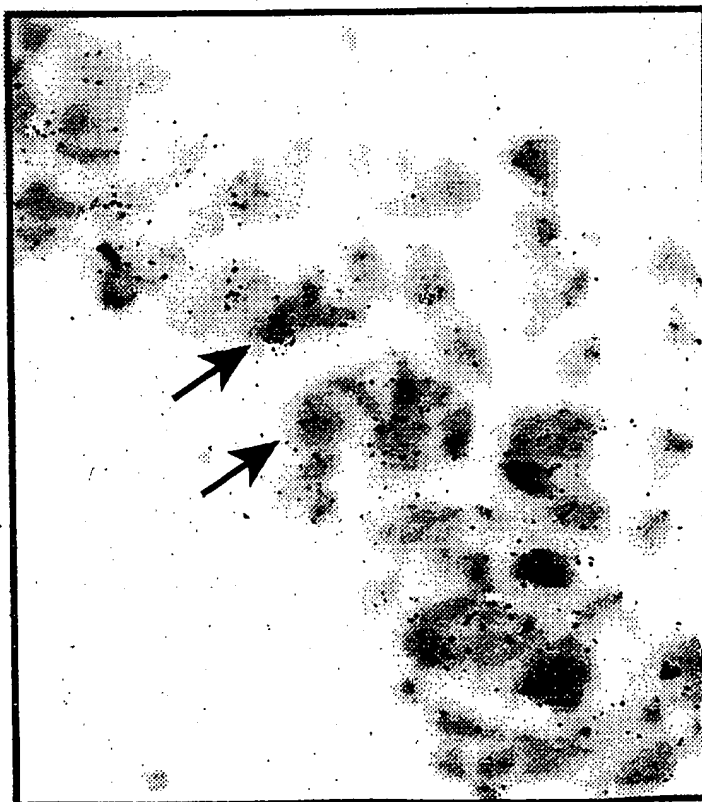


42/43

**FIG. 21C**

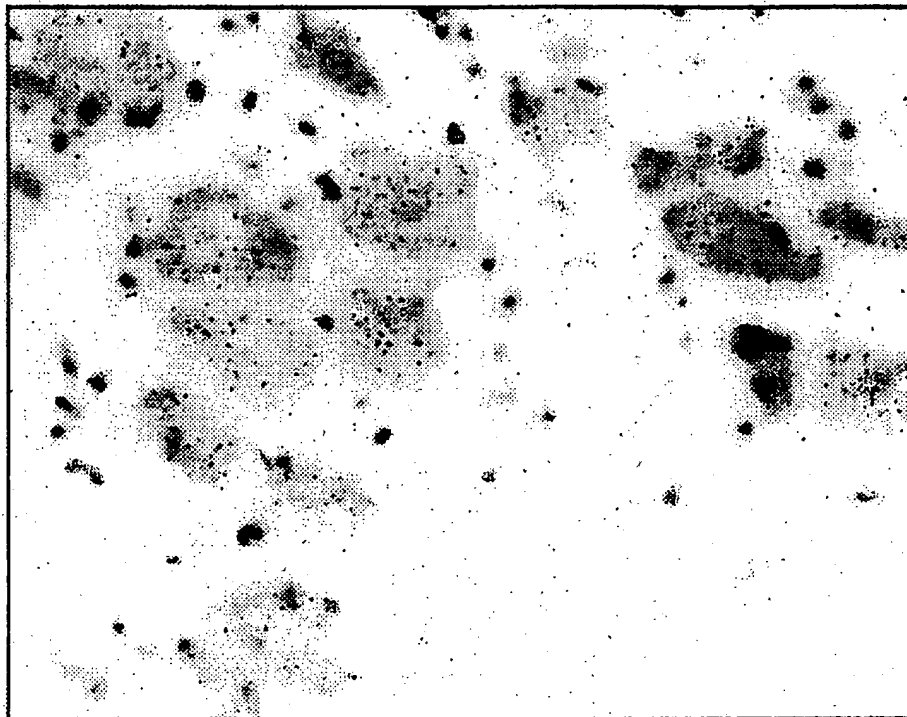


**FIG. 21D**

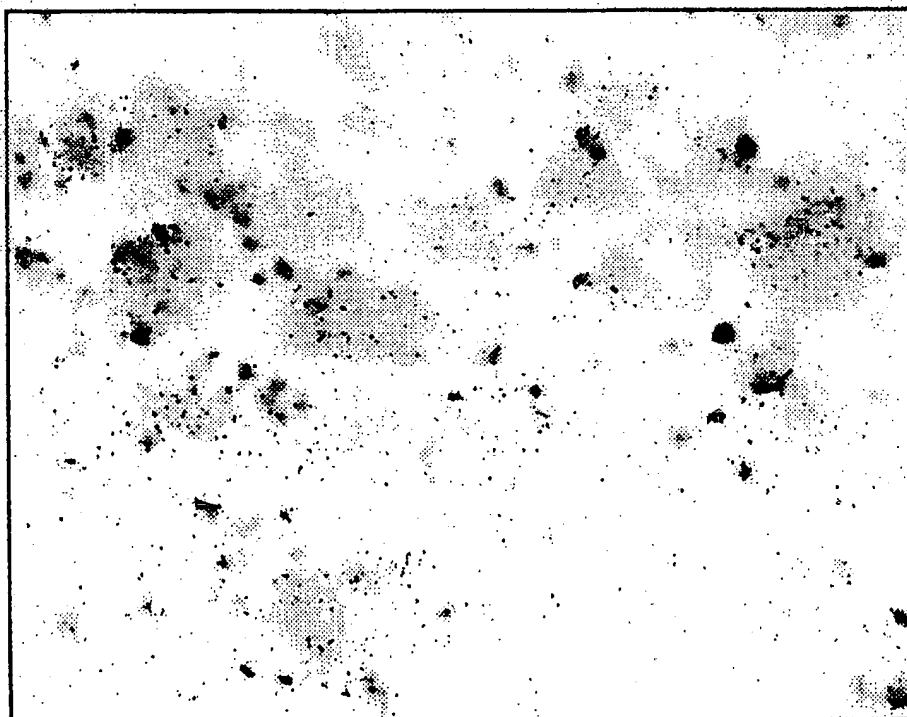


43/43

**FIG. 21E**



**FIG. 21F**



-1-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: SYNAPTIC PHARMACEUTICAL CORPORATION
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: DNA ENCODING A GABABR2 POLYPEPTIDE AND USES THEREOF
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 37
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
  - (A) ADDRESSEE: Cooper & Dunham LLP
  - (B) STREET: 1185 Avenue of the Americas
  - (C) CITY: New York
  - (D) STATE: New York
  - (E) COUNTRY: U.S.A.
  - (F) ZIP: 10036
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
  - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) INT'L APPL'N NUMBER:
  - (B) INT'L FILING DATE: 16-OCT-1998
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: White, John P.
  - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 28,678
  - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 1795/54002-B-PCT/JPW/ADM
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) TELEPHONE: (212) 278-0400
  - (B) TELEFAX: (212) 391-0525

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 3244 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

TGACCTCGGG GCAGGTCCTG GTGCAGAGCG TCGCCAAGGA CGCCGAGAGG GAGGCGGGAT

60

- 2 -

TGCCCAGACA TCCTTCAGCG AAGTGCAATGT GTGTTTGTA ACCATCGTTG GCTGTCGGGA	120
GACCGCGAGG ACCGGTCCAG GCTGCGGCGG AGTCGAGGGC GAGGGAGAGG CCGCGTGAGT	180
GAGCAGAGTC CAGAGCCGTG CGCCCCAGA ACTGCGCGTC CGCCCCGTGC ACCCCCGCGC	240
GCCATGCCCC GTTGCCCCGC GCGCTCTGCT ACGGGCCCCG TCTCCATCAT GGGCCTCATG	300
CCGCTCACCA AGGAGGTGGC CAAGGGCAGC ATCGGGCGCG GTGTGCTCCC CGCCGTGGAA	360
CTGGCCATCG AGCAGATCCG CAACGAGTCA CTCCTGCGCC CTTACTTCCT CGACCTGCGG	420
CTCTATGACA CGGAGTGCGA CAACGCAAAA GGGTTGAAAG CTTTCTACGA TGCGATAAAA	480
TACGGGCCGA ACCACTTGAT GGTGTTTGGA GCGCTCTGTC CATCCGTCAC ATCCATCATT	540
GCAGAGTCCC TCCAAGGCTG GAATCTGGTG CAGCTTTCTT TTGCTGCAAC CACGCCTGTT	600
CTAGCCGATA AGAAAAATA CCCTTATTTT TTTGCGACCG TCCCATCAGA CAATGCGGTG	660
AATCCAGCCA TTCTGAAGTT GCTCAAGCAC TACCAGTGA AGCGCGTGGG CACGCTGACG	720
CAAGACGTTT AGAGGTTCTC TGAGGTGCGG AATGACCTGA CTGGAGTTCT GTATGGCGAG	780
GACATTGAGA TTTCAGACAC CGAGAGCTTC TCCAACGATC CCTGTACCAG TGTCAAAAAG	840
CTGAAGGGGA ATGATGTGCG GATCATCCTT GGCCAGTTTG ACCAGAATAT GGCAGCAAAA	900
GTGTTCTGTT GTGCATACGA GGAGAACATG TATGGTAGTA AATATCAGTG GATCATTCCG	960
GGCTGGTACG AGCCTTCTTG GTGGGAGCAG GTGCACACGG AAGCCAACCTC ATCCCCTGCG	1020
CTCCGGAAGA ATCTGCTTGC TGCCATGGAG GGCTACATTG GCGTGGATTT CGAGCCCCTG	1080
AGCTCCAAGC AGATCAAGAC CATCTCAGGA AAGACTCCAC AGCAGTATGA GAGAGAGTAC	1140
AACAACAAGC GGTCAAGCGT GGGGCCCAGC AAGTTCCACG GGTACGCCTA CGATGGCATC	1200
TGGGTCATCG CCAAGACACT GCAGAGGGCC ATGGAGACAC TGCATGCCAG CAGCCGGCAC	1260
CAGCGGATCC AGGACTTCAA CTACACGGAC CACACGCTGG GCAGGATCAT CCTCAATGCC	1320
ATGAACGAGA CCAACTTCTT CGGGGTCACG GGTCAAGTTG TATTCCGGAA TGGGGAGAGA	1380
ATGGGGACCA TTAAATTTAC TCAATTTCAA GACAGCAGGG AGGTGAAGGT GGGAGAGTAC	1440
AACGCTGTGG CCGACACACT GGAGATCATC AATGACACCA TCAGGTTCCA AGGATCCGAA	1500
CCACCAAAAG ACAAGACCAT CATCCTGGAG CAGCTGCGGA AGATCTCCCT ACCTCTCTAC	1560
AGCATCCTCT CTGCCCTCAC CATCCTCGGG ATGATCATGG CCAGTGCTTT TCTCTTCTTC	1620
AACATCAAGA ACCGGAATCA GAAGCTCATA AAGATGTGCA GTCCATACAT GAACAACCTT	1680
ATCATCCTTG GAGGGATGCT TTCCTATGCT TCCATATTTT TCTTTGGCCT TGATGGATCC	1740
TTTGTCTCTG AAAAGACCTT TGAAACACTT TGCACCGTCA GGACCTGGAT TCTCACCGTG	1800
GGCTACACGA CCGCTTTTGG GGCCATGTTT GCAAAGACCT GGAGAGTCCA CGCCATCTTC	1860

-3-

AAAAATGTGA AAATGAAGAA GAAGATCATC AAGGACCAGA AACTGCTTGT GATCGTGGGG	1920
GGCATGCTGC TGATCGACCT GTGTATCCTG ATCTGCTGGC AGGCTGTGGA CCCCCTGCCA	1980
AGGACAGTGG AGAAGTACAG CATGGAGCCG GACCCAGCAG GACGGGATAT CTCCATCCGC	2040
CCTCTCCTGG AGCACTGTGA GAACACCCAT ATGACCATCT GGCTTGGCAT CGTCTATGCC	2100
TACAAGGGAC TTCTCATGTT GTTCGGTTGT TTCTTAGCTT GGGAGACCCG CAACGTCAGC	2160
ATCCCCGAC TCAACGACAG CAAGTACATC GGGATGAGTG TCTACAACGT GGGGATCATG	2220
TGCATCATCG GGSCCGCTGT CTCCTTCCTG ACCCGGGACC AGCCCAATGT GCAGTTCTGC	2280
ATCGTGGCTC TGGTCATCAT CTTCTGCAGC ACCATCACCC TCTGCCTGGT ATTCTGCGCG	2340
AAGCTCATCA CCCTGAGAAC AAACCCAGAT GCAGCAACGC AGAACAGGCG ATTCCAGTTC	2400
ACTCAGAATC AGAAGAAAGA AGATTCTAAA ACGTCCACCT CGGTCACCAG TGTGAACCAA	2460
GCCAGCACAT CCCGCCTGGA GGGCCTACAG TCAGAAAACC ATCGCCTGCG AATGAAGATC	2520
ACAGAGCTGG ATAAAGACTT GGAAGAGGTC ACCATGCAGC TGCAGGACAC ACCAGAAAAG	2580
ACCACCTACA TTAAACAGAA CCACTACCAA GAGCTCAATG ACATCCTCAA CCTGGGAAAC	2640
TTCACTGAGA GCACAGATGG AGGAAAGGCC ATTTTAAAAA ATCACCTCGA TCAAATCCC	2700
CAGCTACAGT GGAACACAAC AGAGCCCTCT CGAACATGCA AAGATCCTAT AGAAGATATA	2760
AACTCTCCAG AACACATCCA GCGTCGGCTG TCCCTCCAGC TCCCATCCT CCACCACGCC	2820
TACCTCCCAT CCATCGGAGG CGTGGAGGCC AGCTGTGTCA GCCCCTGCGT CAGCCCCACC	2880
GCCAGCCCCC GCCACAGACA TGTGCCACCC TCCTTCGAG TCATGGTCTC GGGCCTGTAA	2940
GGGTGGGAGG CCTGGGCCCG GGGCCTCCCC CGTGACAGAA CCACACTGGG CAGAGGGGTC	3000
TGCTGCAGAA ACACTGTCGG CTCTGGCTGC GGAGAAGCTG GGCACCATGG CTGGCCTCTC	3060
AGGACCACTC GGATGGCACT CAGGTGGACA GGACGGGGCA GGGGGAGACT TGGCACCTGA	3120
CCTCGAGCCT TATTTGTGAA GTCCTTATTT CTTCAAAAG AAGAGGAACG GAAATGGGAC	3180
GTCTTCCTTA ACATCTGCAA ACAAGGAGGC GCTGGGATAT CAAACTTGCA AAAAAAAAAA	3240
AAAA	3244

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 898 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

-4-

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(x1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

```

Met  Pro  Ser  Cys  Pro  Ala  Arg  Ser  Ala  Thr  Gly  Pro  Leu  Ser  Ile  Met
1      5      10      15

Gly  Leu  Met  Pro  Leu  Thr  Lys  Glu  Val  Ala  Lys  Gly  Ser  Ile  Gly  Arg
20     25     30

Gly  Val  Leu  Pro  Ala  Val  Glu  Leu  Ala  Ile  Glu  Gln  Ile  Arg  Asn  Glu
35     40     45

Ser  Leu  Leu  Arg  Pro  Tyr  Phe  Leu  Asp  Leu  Arg  Leu  Tyr  Asp  Thr  Glu
50     55     60

Cys  Asp  Asn  Ala  Lys  Gly  Leu  Lys  Ala  Phe  Tyr  Asp  Ala  Ile  Lys  Tyr
65     70     75     80

Gly  Pro  Asn  His  Leu  Met  Val  Phe  Gly  Gly  Val  Cys  Pro  Ser  Val  Thr
85     90     95

Ser  Ile  Ile  Ala  Glu  Ser  Leu  Gln  Gly  Trp  Asn  Leu  Val  Gln  Leu  Ser
100    105    110

Phe  Ala  Ala  Thr  Thr  Pro  Val  Leu  Ala  Asp  Lys  Lys  Lys  Tyr  Pro  Tyr
115    120    125

Phe  Phe  Arg  Thr  Val  Pro  Ser  Asp  Asn  Ala  Val  Asn  Pro  Ala  Ile  Leu
130    135    140

Lys  Leu  Leu  Lys  His  Tyr  Gln  Trp  Lys  Arg  Val  Gly  Thr  Leu  Thr  Gln
145    150    155    160

Asp  Val  Gln  Arg  Phe  Ser  Glu  Val  Arg  Asn  Asp  Leu  Thr  Gly  Val  Leu
165    170    175

Tyr  Gly  Glu  Asp  Ile  Glu  Ile  Ser  Asp  Thr  Glu  Ser  Phe  Ser  Asn  Asp
180    185    190

Pro  Cys  Thr  Ser  Val  Lys  Lys  Leu  Lys  Gly  Asn  Asp  Val  Arg  Ile  Ile
195    200    205

Leu  Gly  Gln  Phe  Asp  Gln  Asn  Met  Ala  Ala  Lys  Val  Phe  Cys  Cys  Ala
210    215    220

Tyr  Glu  Glu  Asn  Met  Tyr  Gly  Ser  Lys  Tyr  Gln  Trp  Ile  Ile  Pro  Gly
225    230    235    240

Trp  Tyr  Glu  Pro  Ser  Trp  Trp  Glu  Gln  Val  His  Thr  Glu  Ala  Asn  Ser
245    250    255

Ser  Arg  Cys  Leu  Arg  Lys  Asn  Leu  Leu  Ala  Ala  Met  Glu  Gly  Tyr  Ile
260    265    270

Gly  Val  Asp  Phe  Glu  Pro  Leu  Ser  Ser  Lys  Gln  Ile  Lys  Thr  Ile  Ser
275    280    285

```

-5-

Gly Lys Thr Pro Gln Gln Tyr Glu Arg Glu Tyr Asn Asn Lys Arg Ser  
 290 295 300  
 Gly Val Gly Pro Ser Lys Phe His Gly Tyr Ala Tyr Asp Gly Ile Trp  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Ile Ala Lys Thr Leu Gln Arg Ala Met Glu Thr Leu His Ala Ser  
 325 330 335  
 Ser Arg His Gln Arg Ile Gln Asp Phe Asn Tyr Thr Asp His Thr Leu  
 340 345 350  
 Gly Arg Ile Ile Leu Asn Ala Met Asn Glu Thr Asn Phe Phe Gly Val  
 355 360 365  
 Thr Gly Gln Val Val Phe Arg Asn Gly Glu Arg Met Gly Thr Ile Lys  
 370 375 380  
 Phe Thr Gln Phe Gln Asp Ser Arg Glu Val Lys Val Gly Glu Tyr Asn  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ala Val Ala Asp Thr Leu Glu Ile Ile Asn Asp Thr Ile Arg Phe Gln  
 405 410 415  
 Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Lys Asp Lys Thr Ile Ile Leu Glu Gln Leu Arg  
 420 425 430  
 Lys Ile Ser Leu Pro Leu Tyr Ser Ile Leu Ser Ala Leu Thr Ile Leu  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Met Ile Met Ala Ser Ala Phe Leu Phe Phe Asn Ile Lys Asn Arg  
 450 455 460  
 Asn Gln Lys Leu Ile Lys Met Ser Ser Pro Tyr Met Asn Asn Leu Ile  
 465 470 475 480  
 Ile Leu Gly Gly Met Leu Ser Tyr Ala Ser Ile Phe Leu Phe Gly Leu  
 485 490 495  
 Asp Gly Ser Phe Val Ser Glu Lys Thr Phe Glu Thr Leu Cys Thr Val  
 500 505 510  
 Arg Thr Trp Ile Leu Thr Val Gly Tyr Thr Thr Ala Phe Gly Ala Met  
 515 520 525  
 Phe Ala Lys Thr Trp Arg Val His Ala Ile Phe Lys Asn Val Lys Met  
 530 535 540  
 Lys Lys Lys Ile Ile Lys Asp Gln Lys Leu Leu Val Ile Val Gly Gly  
 545 550 555 560  
 Met Leu Leu Ile Asp Leu Cys Ile Leu Ile Cys Trp Gln Ala Val Asp  
 565 570 575  
 Pro Leu Arg Arg Thr Val Glu Lys Tyr Ser Met Glu Pro Asp Pro Ala  
 580 585 590  
 Gly Arg Asp Ile Ser Ile Arg Pro Leu Leu Glu His Cys Glu Asn Thr  
 595 600 605

-6-

His Met Thr Ile Trp Leu Gly Ile Val Tyr Ala Tyr Lys Gly Leu Leu  
 610 615 620  
 Met Leu Phe Gly Cys Phe Leu Ala Trp Glu Thr Arg Asn Val Ser Ile  
 625 630 635 640  
 Pro Ala Leu Asn Asp Ser Lys Tyr Ile Gly Met Ser Val Tyr Asn Val  
 645 650 655  
 Gly Ile Met Cys Ile Ile Gly Ala Ala Val Ser Phe Leu Thr Arg Asp  
 660 665 670  
 Gln Pro Asn Val Gln Phe Cys Ile Val Ala Leu Val Ile Ile Phe Cys  
 675 680 685  
 Ser Thr Ile Thr Leu Cys Leu Val Phe Val Pro Lys Leu Ile Thr Leu  
 690 695 700  
 Arg Thr Asn Pro Asp Ala Ala Thr Gln Asn Arg Arg Phe Gln Phe Thr  
 705 710 715 720  
 Gln Asn Gln Lys Lys Glu Asp Ser Lys Thr Ser Thr Ser Val Thr Ser  
 725 730 735  
 Val Asn Gln Ala Ser Thr Ser Arg Leu Glu Gly Leu Gln Ser Glu Asn  
 740 745 750  
 His Arg Leu Arg Met Lys Ile Thr Glu Leu Asp Lys Asp Leu Glu Glu  
 755 760 765  
 Val Thr Met Gln Leu Gln Asp Thr Pro Glu Lys Thr Thr Tyr Ile Lys  
 770 775 780  
 Gln Asn His Tyr Gln Glu Leu Asn Asp Ile Leu Asn Leu Gly Asn Phe  
 785 790 795 800  
 Thr Glu Ser Thr Asp Gly Gly Lys Ala Ile Leu Lys Asn His Leu Asp  
 805 810 815  
 Gln Asn Pro Gln Leu Gln Trp Asn Thr Thr Glu Pro Ser Arg Thr Cys  
 820 825 830  
 Lys Asp Pro Ile Glu Asp Ile Asn Ser Pro Glu His Ile Gln Arg Arg  
 835 840 845  
 Leu Ser Leu Gln Leu Pro Ile Leu His His Ala Tyr Leu Pro Ser Ile  
 850 855 860  
 Gly Gly Val Asp Ala Ser Cys Val Ser Pro Cys Val Ser Pro Thr Ala  
 865 870 875 880  
 Ser Pro Arg His Arg His Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Arg Val Met Val Ser  
 885 890 895  
 Gly Leu

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:



-7-

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2652 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

ATGGGCCTCA TGCCGCTCAC CAAGGAGGTG GCCAAGGGCA GCATCGGGCG CGGCGTGCTC	60
CCCCCGTGG AGCTAGCCAT CGAGCAGATC CGCAACGAGT CACTCCTGCG CCCCTACTTC	120
CTGGACCTGC GACTCTATGA CACCGAGTGT GACAATGCAA AGGGACTGAA AGCCTTCTAT	180
GACGCAATAA AGTATGGGCT GAACCATTTG ATGGTGTGTTG GAGGCGTCTG TCCGTCTGTC	240
ACATCTATTA TCGCGGAGTC CCTCCAAGGC TGAATCTGG TGCAGCTTTC CTTGCGCGCC	300
ACCACGCCTG TTCTTGCGGA TAAGAAGAAG TACCCGTATT TCTTCCGGAC GGTGCCGTCA	360
GACAACGCGG TGAACCCCGC CATCCTGAAG CTCCTGAAGC ACTTCCGCTG GCGGCGTGTG	420
GGCACACTCA CGCAGGACGT GCAGCGCTTC TCCGAGGTGA GGAATGACCT GACTGGGGTT	480
CTGTATGGGG AAGATATTGA GATCTCAGAC ACAGAGAGTT TCTCCAATGA TCCCTGCACC	540
AGCGTCAAAA AGCTCAAGGG GAATGACGTG CGGATCATCC TTGGCCAGTT TGACCAGAAT	600
ATGGCAGCAA AAGTCTTCTG TTGTGCCTTC GAGGAGAGCA TGTTTGGCAG CAAGTACCAG	660
TGGATCATCC CGGGATGGTA CGAGCCTGCG TGGTGGGAGC AGGTGCATGT GGAGGCCAAT	720
TCCTCACGCT GCCTGCGCAG AAGCCTCCTG GCTGCCATGG AAGGTTACAT CGGAGTGGAC	780
TTTGAGCCCC TGAGCTCCAA ACAATCAAG ACCATCTCAG GGAAGACTCC ACAGCAGTAT	840
GAAAGAGAGT ACAACAGCAA ACGTTCAGGC GTGGGGCCCA GCAAGTTCCA TGGGTACGCC	900
TACGATGGGA TCTGGGTCAT CGCCAAGACC CTACAGAGGG CCATGGAGAC ACTGCATGCC	960
AGTAGCAGGC ACCAGCGGAT CCAGGACTTC AACTACACAG ACCACACGCT GGGCAAAATC	1020
ATCCTCAATG CCATGAACGA GACCAACTTC TTCGGGGTCA CGGGTCAAGT TGTGTTCCGG	1080
AACGGGGAGA GAATGGGAAC CATTAAATTT ACTCAATTTT AAGACAGCAG AGAGGTGAAG	1140
GTCGGCGAAT ACAACGCGGT GGCTGACACA CTGGAGATCA TCAATGACAC CATAAGGTTC	1200
CAGGGGTCCG AGCCACCCAA GGACAAGACC ATCATCTCTG AGCAGCTTCG GAAGATCTCG	1260
CTTCCACTGT ATAGCATCCT GTCCGCTCTC ACCATCCTCG GCATGATCAT GGCCAGCGCC	1320
TTCTCTTCT TCAACATCAA GAACCGGAAC CAAAAGCTGA TTAAGATGTC AAGCCCCTAC	1380

- 8 -

ATGAACAACC TCATCATCCT GGGAGGAATG CTGTCCTATG CATCCATCTT CCTCTTTGGC	1440
CTCGATGGGT CCTTCGTCTC AGAAAAGACC TTTGAAACAC TCTGCACGGT CCGGACCTGG	1500
ATTCTCACCG TGGGCTACAC AACTGCCTTT GGGGCCATGT TTGCAAAGAC CTGGAGGGTC	1560
CATGCCATCT TCAAAAATGT GAAGATGAAG AAGAAGATCA TCAAAGACCA GAAGCTGCTT	1620
GTGATTGTGG GGGGCATGCT GCTCATCGAC CTGTGCATCC TGATCTGTTG GCAGGCTGTG	1680
GACCCCCTGC GGAGGACAGT AGAGAGGTAC AGCATGGAGC CGGACCCAGC AGGCCGGGAC	1740
ATCTCCATCC GCCCATTGCT GGAACACTGC GAAAACACCC ACATGACCAT CTGGCTTGGC	1800
ATTGTCTACG CCTACAAGGG GCTCCTCATG CTATTCGGTT GTTCTTGGC ATGGGAAACC	1860
CGCAATGTGA GCATCCCTGC CCTCAACGAC AGCAAGTACA TCGGCATGAG TGTGTACAAT	1920
GTGGGGATCA TGTGCATCAT CGGGGCTGCT GTCTCCTTCC TGACGCGTGA CCAGCCCAAC	1980
GTGCAGTTCT GCATCGTGGC CCTGGTCATC ATCTTCTGCA GCACCATCAC TCTCTGCCTG	2040
GTGTTTGTGC CAAAGCTCAT TACTCTGAGG ACAAAACCTG ACGCAGCCAC TCAGAACAGG	2100
CGGTTCCAGT TCACACAGAA CCAGAAGAAA GAAGATTCGA AGACCTCCAC TTCAGTCACC	2160
AGCGTGAACC AGGCGAGCAC GTCACGCCTG GAGGGACTGC AGTCAGAAAA CCACCGCCTT	2220
CGAATGAAGA TCACAGAGCT GGACAAAGAC TTGGAAGAAG TCACCATGCA GCTACAAGAC	2280
ACACCAGAGA AGACCACATA CATCAAACAG AATCACTACC AAGAGCTCAA CGACATCCTC	2340
AGCTTGGGCA ACTTCACAGA GAGCACAGAT GGAGGAAAGG CCATTCTAAA AAATCACCTC	2400
GATCAAAACC CCCAGCTCCA GTGGAACACG ACAGAGCCCT CAAGAACATG CAAAGACCCC	2460
ATAGAAGACA TCAACTCCCC GGAGCACATC CAGCGCCGGC TGTCGCTCCA GCTCCCCATC	2520
CTTACCACG CCTACCTCCC ATCCATCGGA GCGTGGATG CCAGCTGCGT CAGCCCCTGT	2580
GTCAGCCCTA CCGCCAGCCC TCGCCACAGA CACGTACCAC CCTCCTCCG AGTCATGGTC	2640
TCGGGCCTGT AG	2652

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 883 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

- 9 -

Met Gly Leu Met. Pro Leu Thr Lys Glu Val Ala Lys Gly Ser Ile Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Arg Gly Val Leu Pro Ala Val Glu Leu Ala Ile Glu Gln Ile Arg Asn  
 20 25 30  
 Glu Ser Leu Leu Arg Pro Tyr Phe Leu Asp Leu Arg Leu Tyr Asp Thr  
 35 40 45  
 Glu Cys Asp Asn Ala Lys Gly Leu Lys Ala Phe Tyr Asp Ala Ile Lys  
 50 55 60  
 Tyr Gly Leu Asn His Leu Met Val Phe Gly Gly Val Cys Pro Ser Val  
 65 70 75 80  
 Thr Ser Ile Ile Ala Glu Ser Leu Gln Gly Trp Asn Leu Val Gln Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Phe Ala Ala Thr Thr Pro Val Leu Ala Asp Lys Lys Lys Tyr Pro  
 100 105 110  
 Tyr Phe Phe Arg Thr Val Pro Ser Asp Asn Ala Val Asn Pro Ala Ile  
 115 120 125  
 Leu Lys Leu Leu Lys His Phe Arg Trp Arg Arg Val Gly Thr Leu Thr  
 130 135 140  
 Gln Asp Val Gln Arg Phe Ser Glu Val Arg Asn Asp Leu Thr Gly Val  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Tyr Gly Glu Asp Ile Glu Ile Ser Asp Thr Glu Ser Phe Ser Asn  
 165 170 175  
 Asp Pro Cys Thr Ser Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Gly Asn Asp Val Arg Ile  
 180 185 190  
 Ile Leu Gly Gln Phe Asp Gln Asn Met Ala Ala Lys Val Phe Cys Cys  
 195 200 205  
 Ala Phe Glu Glu Ser Met Phe Gly Ser Lys Tyr Gln Trp Ile Ile Pro  
 210 215 220  
 Gly Trp Tyr Glu Pro Ala Trp Trp Glu Gln Val His Val Glu Ala Asn  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ser Ser Arg Cys Leu Arg Arg Ser Leu Leu Ala Ala Met Glu Gly Tyr  
 245 250 255  
 Ile Gly Val Asp Phe Glu Pro Leu Ser Ser Lys Gln Ile Lys Thr Ile  
 260 265 270  
 Ser Gly Lys Thr Pro Gln Gln Tyr Glu Arg Glu Tyr Asn Ser Lys Arg  
 275 280 285  
 Ser Gly Val Gly Pro Ser Lys Phe His Gly Tyr Ala Tyr Asp Gly Ile  
 290 295 300  
 Trp Val Ile Ala Lys Thr Leu Gln Arg Ala Met Glu Thr Leu His Ala  
 305 310 315 320

-10-

Ser Ser Arg His Gln Arg Ile Gln Asp Phe Asn Tyr Thr Asp His Thr  
 325 330 335  
 Leu Gly Lys Ile Ile Leu Asn Ala Met Asn Glu Thr Asn Phe Phe Gly  
 340 345 350  
 Val Thr Gly Gln Val Val Phe Arg Asn Gly Glu Arg Met Gly Thr Ile  
 355 360 365  
 Lys Phe Thr Gln Phe Gln Asp Ser Arg Glu Val Lys Val Gly Glu Tyr  
 370 375 380  
 Asn Ala Val Ala Asp Thr Leu Glu Ile Ile Asn Asp Thr Ile Arg Phe  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gln Gly Ser Glu Pro Pro Lys Asp Lys Thr Ile Ile Leu Glu Gln Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Arg Lys Ile Ser Leu Pro Leu Tyr Ser Ile Leu Ser Ala Leu Thr Ile  
 420 425 430  
 Leu Gly Met Ile Met Ala Ser Ala Phe Leu Phe Phe Asn Ile Lys Asn  
 435 440 445  
 Arg Asn Gln Lys Leu Ile Lys Met Ser Ser Pro Tyr Met Asn Asn Leu  
 450 455 460  
 Ile Ile Leu Gly Gly Met Leu Ser Tyr Ala Ser Ile Phe Leu Phe Gly  
 465 470 475 480  
 Leu Asp Gly Ser Phe Val Ser Glu Lys Thr Phe Glu Thr Leu Cys Thr  
 485 490 495  
 Val Arg Thr Trp Ile Leu Thr Val Gly Tyr Thr Thr Ala Phe Gly Ala  
 500 505 510  
 Met Phe Ala Lys Thr Trp Arg Val His Ala Ile Phe Lys Asn Val Lys  
 515 520 525  
 Met Lys Lys Lys Ile Ile Lys Asp Gln Lys Leu Leu Val Ile Val Gly  
 530 535 540  
 Gly Met Leu Leu Ile Asp Leu Cys Ile Leu Ile Cys Trp Gln Ala Val  
 545 550 555 560  
 Asp Pro Leu Arg Arg Thr Val Glu Arg Tyr Ser Met Glu Pro Asp Pro  
 565 570 575  
 Ala Gly Arg Asp Ile Ser Ile Arg Pro Leu Leu Glu His Cys Glu Asn  
 580 585 590  
 Thr His Met Thr Ile Trp Leu Gly Ile Val Tyr Ala Tyr Lys Gly Leu  
 595 600 605  
 Leu Met Leu Phe Gly Cys Phe Leu Ala Trp Glu Thr Arg Asn Val Ser  
 610 615 620  
 Ile Pro Ala Leu Asn Asp Ser Lys Tyr Ile Gly Met Ser Val Tyr Asn  
 625 630 635 640

-11-

Val Gly Ile Met Cys Ile Ile Gly Ala Ala Val Ser Phe Leu Thr Arg  
 645 650 655  
 Asp Gln Pro Asn Val Gln Phe Cys Ile Val Ala Leu Val Ile Ile Phe  
 660 665 670  
 Cys Ser Thr Ile Thr Leu Cys Leu Val Phe Val Pro Lys Leu Ile Thr  
 675 680 685  
 Leu Arg Thr Asn Pro Asp Ala Ala Thr Gln Asn Arg Arg Phe Gln Phe  
 690 695 700  
 Thr Gln Asn Gln Lys Lys Glu Asp Ser Lys Thr Ser Thr Ser Val Thr  
 705 710 715 720  
 Ser Val Asn Gln Ala Ser Thr Ser Arg Leu Glu Gly Leu Gln Ser Glu  
 725 730 735  
 Asn His Arg Leu Arg Met Lys Ile Thr Glu Leu Asp Lys Asp Leu Glu  
 740 745 750  
 Glu Val Thr Met Gln Leu Gln Asp Thr Pro Glu Lys Thr Thr Tyr Ile  
 755 760 765  
 Lys Gln Asn His Tyr Gln Glu Leu Asn Asp Ile Leu Ser Leu Gly Asn  
 770 775 780  
 Phe Thr Glu Ser Thr Asp Gly Gly Lys Ala Ile Leu Lys Asn His Leu  
 785 790 795 800  
 Asp Gln Asn Pro Gln Leu Gln Trp Asn Thr Thr Glu Pro Ser Arg Thr  
 805 810 815  
 Cys Lys Asp Pro Ile Glu Asp Ile Asn Ser Pro Glu His Ile Gln Arg  
 820 825 830  
 Arg Leu Ser Leu Gln Leu Pro Ile Leu His His Ala Tyr Leu Pro Ser  
 835 840 845  
 Ile Gly Gly Val Asp Ala Ser Cys Val Ser Pro Cys Val Ser Pro Thr  
 850 855 860  
 Ala Ser Pro Arg His Arg His Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Arg Val Met Val  
 865 870 875 880  
 Ser Gly Leu

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

-12-

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

AGGGATGCTT TCCTATGCTT CCATATTCTT CTTTGGCCTT GATGG

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 45 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

CAATGTGCAG TTCTGCATCG TGGCTCTGGT CATCATCTTC TGCAG

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

CTTCTAGGCC TGTACGGAAG TGTT

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

-13-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

GTTGTGGTTT GTCCAACTC ATCAAT

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

GGGATGAGTG TCTACAACGT GGGG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

TGC GTTGCTG CATCTGGGTT TGT TCT

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

-14-

ATCTCCCTAC CTCTCTACAG CATCCT

26

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

CAGGTCCTGA CGGTGCAAAG TGTTTC

26

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

TGACGCAAGA CGTTCAGAGG TTCTCT

26

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

TGTAGCCTTC CATGGCAGCA AGCAGA

26



-15-

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

AGAGAACCTC TGAACGTCTT GCGTCA

26

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

GGCTCTGTTG TGTCCACTG TAGCTG

26

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

TCATGCCGCT CACCAAGGAG GTGGCC

26

## 2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

-16-

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:  
GGCCACCTCC TTGGTGAGCG GCATGA

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:  
TGAGTGAGCA GAGTCCAGAG CCGT

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:  
ATGGATGGGA GGTAGGCGTG GTGGAG

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs

-17-

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

CTCTCTGCCC TCACCATCCT CGGGAT

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

GACTCCGGCT CGAATACCAG GCAGAG

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

CCATGTTTGC AAAGACCTGG AGGGTCC

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

-18-

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

GGTCACGCGT CAGGAAAGAG ACAGCAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

AAGCTTCTAG AGATCCCTCG ACCTC

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

AGGCGCAGAA CTGGTAGGTA TGGAA

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

-19-

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

CTTCTAGGCC TGTACGGAAG TGTTA

25

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

GTTGTGGTTT GTCCAAACTC ATCAATG

27

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

CTGCTGTCTC TTTCCTGACG CGTGACC

27

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 59 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

-20-

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

CCAAGCTTCT AATACGACTC ACTATAGGGG AGACCATGGG CCCGGGGGGA CCCTGTACC 59

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 63 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

TTTTTTTTTT TTTTTTTTTT TTTTTTTTTT TTTTCACTT GTAAAGCAA TGTACTCGAC TCC 63

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 37 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:

CGCGGATCCA TTATGTCTGC ACTCCGAAGG AAATTG. 37

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 38 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

-21-

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

CCGGAATTCT TATGTGAAGC GATCAGAGTT CATTTTTC

38

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

GCGGGATCCG CTATGGCTGG TGATTCTAGG AATG

34

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

CCGGAATTCC CCTCACACCG AGCCCCTGG

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 844 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

-22-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

Met	Gly	Pro	Gly	Gly	Pro	Cys	Thr	Pro	Val	Gly	Trp	Pro	Leu	Pro	Leu	1	5	10	15
Leu	Leu	Val	Met	Ala	Ala	Gly	Val	Ala	Pro	Val	Trp	Ala	Ser	His	Ser	20	25	30	
Pro	His	Leu	Pro	Arg	Pro	His	Pro	Arg	Val	Pro	Pro	His	Pro	Ser	Ser	35	40	45	
Glu	Arg	Arg	Ala	Val	Tyr	Ile	Gly	Ala	Leu	Phe	Pro	Met	Ser	Gly	Gly	50	55	60	
Trp	Pro	Gly	Gly	Gln	Ala	Cys	Gln	Pro	Ala	Val	Glu	Met	Ala	Leu	Glu	65	70	75	80
Asp	Val	Asn	Ser	Arg	Arg	Asp	Ile	Leu	Pro	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Lys	Leu	85	90	95	
Ile	His	His	Asp	Ser	Lys	Cys	Asp	Pro	Gly	Gln	Ala	Thr	Lys	Tyr	Leu	100	105	110	
Tyr	Glu	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Pro	Ile	Lys	Ile	Ile	Leu	Met	Pro	Gly	115	120	125	
Cys	Ser	Ser	Val	Ser	Thr	Leu	Val	Ala	Glu	Ala	Ala	Arg	Met	Trp	Asn	130	135	140	
Leu	Ile	Val	Leu	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Ser	Ser	Ser	Pro	Ala	Leu	Ser	Asn	Arg	145	150	155	160
Gln	Arg	Phe	Pro	Thr	Phe	Phe	Arg	Thr	His	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Leu	His	165	170	175	
Asn	Pro	Thr	Arg	Val	Lys	Leu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Trp	Gly	Trp	Lys	Lys	Ile	180	185	190	
Ala	Thr	Ile	Gln	Gln	Thr	Thr	Glu	Val	Phe	Thr	Ser	Thr	Leu	Asp	Asp	195	200	205	
Leu	Glu	Glu	Arg	Val	Lys	Glu	Ala	Gly	Ile	Glu	Ile	Thr	Phe	Arg	Gln	210	215	220	
Ser	Phe	Phe	Ser	Asp	Pro	Ala	Val	Pro	Val	Lys	Asn	Leu	Lys	Arg	Gln	225	230	235	240
Asp	Ala	Arg	Ile	Ile	Val	Gly	Leu	Phe	Tyr	Glu	Thr	Glu	Ala	Arg	Lys	245	250	255	
Val	Phe	Cys	Glu	Val	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Arg	Leu	Phe	Gly	Lys	Lys	Tyr	Val	260	265	270	
Trp	Phe	Leu	Ile	Gly	Trp	Tyr	Ala	Asp	Asn	Trp	Phe	Lys	Thr	Tyr	Asp	275	280	285	
Pro	Ser	Ile	Asn	Cys	Thr	Val	Glu	Glu	Met	Thr	Glu	Ala	Val	Glu	Gly	290	295	300	



-23-

His Ile Thr Thr Glu Ile Val Met Leu Asn Pro Ala Asn Thr Arg Ser  
 305 310 315 320  
 Ile Ser Asn Met Thr Ser Gln Glu Phe Val Glu Lys Leu Thr Lys Arg  
 325 330 335  
 Leu Lys Arg His Pro Glu Glu Thr Gly Gly Phe Gln Glu Ala Pro Leu  
 340 345 350  
 Ala Tyr Asp Ala Ile Trp Ala Leu Ala Leu Asn Lys Thr Ser  
 355 360 365  
 Gly Gly Gly Gly Arg Ser Gly Val Arg Leu Glu Asp Phe Asn Tyr Asn  
 370 375 380  
 Asn Gln Thr Ile Thr Asp Gln Ile Tyr Arg Ala Met Asn Ser Ser Ser  
 385 390 395 400  
 Phe Glu Gly Val Ser Gly His Val Val Phe Asp Ala Ser Gly Ser Arg  
 405 410 415  
 Met Ala Trp Thr Leu Ile Glu Gln Leu Gln Gly Gly Ser Tyr Lys Lys  
 420 425 430  
 Ile Gly Tyr Tyr Asp Ser Thr Lys Asp Asp Leu Ser Trp Ser Lys Thr  
 435 440 445  
 Asp Lys Trp Ile Gly Gly Ser Pro Pro Ala Asp Gln Thr Leu Val Ile  
 450 455 460  
 Lys Thr Phe Arg Phe Leu Ser Gln Lys Leu Phe Ile Ser Val Ser Val  
 465 470 475 480  
 Leu Ser Ser Leu Gly Ile Val Leu Ala Val Val Cys Leu Ser Phe Asn  
 485 490 495  
 Ile Tyr Asn Ser His Val Arg Tyr Ile Gln Asn Ser Gln Pro Asn Leu  
 500 505 510  
 Asn Asn Leu Thr Ala Val Gly Cys Ser Leu Ala Leu Ala Ala Val Phe  
 515 520 525  
 Pro Leu Gly Leu Asp Gly Tyr His Ile Gly Arg Ser Gln Phe Pro Phe  
 530 535 540  
 Val Cys Gln Ala Arg Leu Trp Leu Leu Gly Leu Gly Phe Ser Leu Gly  
 545 550 555 560  
 Tyr Gly Ser Met Phe Thr Lys Ile Trp Trp Val His Thr Val Phe Thr  
 565 570 575  
 Lys Lys Glu Glu Lys Lys Glu Trp Arg Lys Thr Leu Glu Pro Trp Lys  
 580 585 590  
 Leu Tyr Ala Thr Val Gly Leu Leu Val Gly Met Asp Val Leu Thr Leu  
 595 600 605  
 Ala Ile Trp Gln Ile Val Asp Pro Leu His Arg Thr Ile Glu Thr Phe  
 610 615 620

-24-

Ala Lys Glu Glu Pro Lys Glu Asp Ile Asp Val Ser Ile Leu Pro Gln  
 625 630 635 640  
 Leu Glu His Cys Ser Ser Lys Lys Met Asn Thr Trp Leu Gly Ile Phe  
 645 650 655  
 Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Gly Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Gly Ile Phe Leu Ala Tyr  
 660 665 670  
 Glu Thr Lys Ser Val Ser Thr Glu Lys Ile Asn Asp His Arg Ala Val  
 675 680 685  
 Gly Met Ala Ile Tyr Asn Val Ala Val Leu Cys Leu Ile Thr Ala Pro  
 690 695 700  
 Val Thr Met Ile Leu Ser Ser Gln Gln Asp Ala Ala Phe Ala Phe Ala  
 705 710 715 720  
 Ser Leu Ala Ile Val Phe Ser Ser Tyr Ile Thr Leu Val Val Leu Phe  
 725 730 735  
 Val Pro Lys Met Arg Arg Leu Ile Thr Arg Gly Glu Trp Gln Ser Glu  
 740 745 750  
 Thr Gln Asp Thr Met Lys Thr Gly Ser Ser Thr Asn Asn Asn Glu Glu  
 755 760 765  
 Glu Lys Ser Arg Leu Leu Glu Lys Glu Asn Arg Glu Leu Glu Lys Ile  
 770 775 780  
 Ile Ala Glu Lys Glu Glu Arg Val Ser Glu Leu Arg His Gln Leu Gln  
 785 790 795 800  
 Ser Arg Gln Gln Leu Arg Ser Arg Arg His Pro Pro Thr Pro Pro Asp  
 805 810 815  
 Pro Ser Gly Gly Leu Pro Arg Gly Pro Ser Glu Pro Pro Asp Arg Leu  
 820 825 830  
 Ser Cys Asp Gly Ser Arg Val His Leu Leu Tyr Lys  
 835 840

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 883 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

Met Gly Leu Met Pro Leu Thr Lys Glu Val Ala Lys Gly Ser Ile Gly  
 1 5 10 15

-25-

Arg Gly Val Leu Pro Ala Val Glu Leu Ala Ile Glu Gln Ile Arg Asn  
 20 25 30  
 Glu Ser Leu Leu Arg Pro Tyr Phe Leu Asp Leu Arg Leu Tyr Asp Thr  
 35 40 45  
 Glu Cys Asp Asn Ala Lys Gly Leu Lys Ala Phe Tyr Asp Ala Ile Lys  
 50 55 60  
 Tyr Gly Leu Asn His Leu Met Val Phe Gly Gly Val Cys Pro Ser Val  
 65 70 75 80  
 Thr Ser Ile Ile Ala Glu Ser Leu Gln Gly Trp Asn Leu Val Gln Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Phe Ala Ala Thr Thr Pro Val Leu Ala Asp Lys Lys Lys Tyr Pro  
 100 105 110  
 Tyr Phe Phe Arg Thr Val Pro Ser Asp Asn Ala Val Asn Pro Ala Ile  
 115 120 125  
 Leu Lys Leu Leu Lys His Phe Arg Trp Arg Arg Val Gly Thr Leu Thr  
 130 135 140  
 Gln Asp Val Gln Arg Phe Ser Glu Val Arg Asn Asp Leu Thr Gly Val  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Tyr Gly Glu Asp Ile Glu Ile Ser Asp Thr Glu Ser Phe Ser Asn  
 165 170 175  
 Asp Pro Cys Thr Ser Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Gly Asn Asp Val Arg Ile  
 180 185 190  
 Ile Leu Gly Gln Phe Asp Gln Asn Met Ala Ala Lys Val Phe Cys Cys  
 195 200 205  
 Ala Phe Glu Glu Ser Met Phe Gly Ser Lys Tyr Gln Trp Ile Ile Pro  
 210 215 220  
 Gly Trp Tyr Glu Pro Ala Trp Trp Glu Gln Val His Val Glu Ala Asn  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ser Ser Arg Cys Leu Arg Arg Ser Leu Leu Ala Ala Met Glu Gly Tyr  
 245 250 255  
 Ile Gly Val Asp Phe Glu Pro Leu Ser Ser Lys Gln Ile Lys Thr Ile  
 260 265 270  
 Ser Gly Lys Thr Pro Gln Gln Tyr Glu Arg Glu Tyr Asn Ser Lys Arg  
 275 280 285  
 Ser Gly Val Gly Pro Ser Lys Phe His Gly Tyr Ala Tyr Asp Gly Ile  
 290 295 300  
 Trp Val Ile Ala Lys Thr Leu Gln Arg Ala Met Glu Thr Leu His Ala  
 305 310 315 320  
 Ser Ser Arg His Gln Arg Ile Gln Asp Phe Asn Tyr Thr Asp His Thr  
 325 330 335

-26-

Leu Gly Lys Ile Ile Leu Asn Ala Met Asn Glu Thr Asn Phe Phe Gly  
 340 345 350  
 Val Thr Gly Gln Val Val Phe Arg Asn Gly Glu Arg Met Gly Thr Ile  
 355 360 365  
 Lys Phe Thr Gln Phe Gln Asp Ser Arg Glu Val Lys Val Gly Glu Tyr  
 370 375 380  
 Asn Ala Val Ala Asp Thr Leu Glu Ile Ile Asn Asp Thr Ile Arg Phe  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gln Gly Ser Glu Pro Lys Asp Lys Thr Ile Ile Leu Glu Gln Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Arg Lys Ile Ser Leu Pro Leu Tyr Ser Ile Leu Ser Ala Leu Thr Ile  
 420 425 430  
 Leu Gly Met Ile Met Ala Ser Ala Phe Leu Phe Phe Asn Ile Lys Asn  
 435 440 445  
 Arg Asn Gln Lys Leu Ile Lys Met Ser Ser Pro Tyr Met Asn Asn Leu  
 450 455 460  
 Ile Ile Leu Gly Gly Met Leu Ser Tyr Ala Ser Ile Phe Leu Phe Gly  
 465 470 475 480  
 Leu Asp Gly Ser Phe Val Ser Glu Lys Thr Phe Glu Thr Leu Cys Thr  
 485 490 495  
 Val Arg Thr Trp Ile Leu Thr Val Gly Tyr Thr Thr Ala Phe Gly Ala  
 500 505 510  
 Met Phe Ala Lys Thr Trp Arg Val His Ala Ile Phe Lys Asn Val Lys  
 515 520 525  
 Met Lys Lys Lys Ile Ile Lys Asp Gln Lys Leu Leu Val Ile Val Gly  
 530 535 540  
 Gly Met Leu Leu Ile Asp Leu Cys Ile Leu Ile Cys Trp Gln Ala Val  
 545 550 555 560  
 Asp Pro Leu Arg Arg Thr Val Glu Arg Tyr Ser Met Glu Pro Asp Pro  
 565 570 575  
 Ala Gly Arg Asp Ile Ser Ile Arg Pro Leu Leu Glu His Cys Glu Asn  
 580 585 590  
 Thr His Met Thr Ile Trp Leu Gly Ile Val Tyr Ala Tyr Lys Gly Leu  
 595 600 605  
 Leu Met Leu Phe Gly Cys Phe Leu Ala Trp Glu Thr Arg Asn Val Ser  
 610 615 620  
 Ile Pro Ala Leu Asn Asp Ser Lys Tyr Ile Gly Met Ser Val Tyr Asn  
 625 630 635 640  
 Val Gly Ile Met Cys Ile Ile Gly Ala Ala Val Ser Phe Leu Thr Arg  
 645 650 655

-27-

Asp Gln Pro Asn Val Gln Phe Cys Ile Val Ala Leu Val Ile Ile Phe  
 660 665 670  
 Cys Ser Thr Ile Thr Leu Cys Leu Val Phe Val Pro Lys Leu Ile Thr  
 675 680 685  
 Leu Arg Thr Asn Pro Asp Ala Ala Thr Gln Asn Arg Arg Phe Gln Phe  
 690 695 700  
 Thr Gln Asn Gln Lys Lys Glu Asp Ser Lys Thr Ser Thr Ser Val Thr  
 705 710 715 720  
 Ser Val Asn Gln Ala Ser Thr Ser Arg Leu Glu Gly Leu Gln Ser Glu  
 725 730 735  
 Asn His Arg Leu Arg Met Lys Ile Thr Glu Leu Asp Lys Asp Leu Glu  
 740 745 750  
 Glu Val Thr Met Gln Leu Gln Asp Thr Pro Glu Lys Thr Thr Tyr Ile  
 755 760 765  
 Lys Gln Asn His Tyr Gln Glu Leu Asn Asp Ile Leu Ser Leu Gly Asn  
 770 775 780  
 Phe Thr Glu Ser Thr Asp Gly Gly Lys Ala Ile Leu Lys Asn His Leu  
 785 790 795 800  
 Asp Gln Asn Pro Gln Leu Gln Trp Asn Thr Thr Glu Pro Ser Arg Thr  
 805 810 815  
 Cys Lys Asp Pro Ile Glu Asp Ile Asn Ser Pro Glu His Ile Gln Arg  
 820 825 830  
 Arg Leu Ser Leu Gln Leu Pro Ile Leu His His Ala Tyr Leu Pro Ser  
 835 840 845  
 Ile Gly Gly Val Asp Ala Ser Cys Val Ser Pro Cys Val Ser Pro Thr  
 850 855 860  
 Ala Ser Pro Arg His Arg His Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Arg Val Met Val  
 865 870 875 880  
 Ser Gly Leu